

Table of Contents

I. Redemption.....	4
A. The Miracle of Regeneration.....	4
1. Spiritual Death.....	4
2. The Power of the Cross.....	7
3. A Spiritual New Birth.....	9
Review Questions- Unit 1.....	15
4. The Fruit of our Human Spirit.....	19
ZOE- Eternal Life.....	24
Reconciliation: The Spirit of Adoption.....	30
Reconciliation: Peace With God.....	33
Review Questions- Unit 2.....	38
B. Our Glorious Redemption.....	39
1. Justified Before God.....	40
2. The Resurrection of Jesus.....	44
3. The Blood of Jesus.....	46
4. The Gift of Righteousness.....	53
5. The Force of Righteousness.....	57
Review Questions- Unit 3.....	63
C. The Present Day Ministry of Jesus Christ.....	64
1. Jesus our Great High Priest.....	64
2. Jesus our Intercessor.....	66
3. Jesus our Mediator.....	67
4. Jesus our Advocate.....	69
5. Jesus our Shepherd.....	71
Review Questions- Unit 4.....	74
II. The First Fruits of the Spirit.....	75
A. The Holy Spirit Within the Believer.....	75
1. The Spirit Within.....	76
2. Four Undeniable Facts.....	79
Review Questions- Unit 5.....	96

Table of Contents

B. The Baptism of the Holy Spirit.....	97
1. The Spirit Upon.....	98
2. The Initial Sign of the Baptism In the Holy Spirit.....	102
3. Receiving the Baptism in the Holy Spirit	105
4. The Holy Spirit and Intercession.....	108
5. Gift versus Manifestation.....	113
Review Questions- Unit 6.....	117
6. The Nine Manifestations of the Holy Spirit.....	118
The Word of Knowledge.....	118
The Word of Wisdom.....	121
Discerning of Spirits.....	126
The Gift of Faith.....	129
The Gift of Working of Miracles.....	135
The Gifts of Healings.....	140
The Gift of Prophecy.....	143
The Gift of Tongues.....	147
The Interpretation of Tongues.....	151
Review Questions- Unit 7.....	155
C. The Anointing.....	156
1. The Anointing is a Person.....	158
2. How the Anointing is Increased.....	160
3. The Transference of the Anointing.....	163
Review Questions- Unit 8.....	166
III. The Kingdom of God.....	167
A. An Invisible Kingdom Made Visible.....	167
1. The Manifestation of God’s Kingdom.....	171
2. What the Kingdom of God is Like.....	182
3. Forget Not all His Benefits.....	187
Review Questions- Unit 9.....	191



Foreword

Ephesians 1:17-19

I keep asking that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the glorious Father, may give you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, so that you may know him better. I pray also that the eyes of your heart may be enlightened in order that you may know the hope to which he has called you, the riches of his glorious inheritance in the saints, and his incomparably great power for us who believe.

It is God's will that we know what Jesus has accomplished for us in His death, burial, resurrection and seating at the right hand of the Father; where He ever lives to make intercession for us. Words fail to describe the unimaginable riches of this glorious redemption that Jesus paid for on our behalf with His precious blood. This book is dedicated to "His glorious inheritance in the saints" that we may know and enter into the provision and plan of God for our lives here on this earth. Revelation knowledge from God's Word is the key that unlocks Heaven's bounty in our lives today; that God's will be done on earth as it is in heaven- Matthew 6:10.

Colossians 2:2-3

My purpose is that they may be encouraged in heart and united in love, so that they may have the full riches of complete understanding, in order that they may know the mystery of God, namely, Christ, in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

Acts 20:32

Now I commit you to God and to the word of his grace, which can build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.



Since Hosea 4:6 states, "*...my people are destroyed from lack of knowledge.*" So what we don't know can hurt us; therefore, it is imperative that we receive an accurate and complete picture of the full message of this new Life that has been given us in Jesus Christ. I know from personal experience, having been raised in a main line denomination what it means to have redemptive truths hidden from you because of popular traditional ideology. For example, the key of knowledge (Luke 11:52) concerning the Baptism of the Holy Spirit was veiled from my eyes for years until I went over to a Full Gospel church. I was denied from the blessing of being endowed with power from on high for almost 10 years as a result. Not that I harbor any ill will for my denominational brothers in Christ, my heart is

that the eyes of their heart would be enlightened that they too may know and embrace all that Jesus purchased for us in our glorious redemption. My life has been continually transformed from glory to glory as the truth of God's Word has been opened up to me- my prayer is for the same for you!

Romans 8:18- I consider that our present sufferings are not worth comparing with the glory that will be revealed in us.

I. Redemption



He saved us, not because of righteous things we had done, but because of his mercy. He saved us through the washing of rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit.

Titus 3:5

A. The Miracle of Regeneration

The greatest miracle of God was not displayed when this natural universe we live in was created so long ago, nor is it found in God's infinite wisdom as it is revealed in the development of a human being, knitted together in his/her mother's womb. It is not seen in the raising of the dead or opening the eyes of the blind. All these events are noteworthy, but nothing compares to the awesome transformation of the human spirit when a person is born again by the Holy Spirit of God! The spiritual dynamics and ramifications that take place in the new birth is beyond human comprehension. The event occurs in a nanosecond, but its affects last an eternity, it had cost us nothing, but it cost Jesus everything. Only through the revealed revelation of God's holy written Word can we truly come to know and fully experience firsthand in our lives the miracle that takes place for eternity, when we had acted upon Roman 10:9-10.

1 John 3:14- We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love our brothers.

John 5:24

"I tell you the truth, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life and will not be condemned; he has crossed over from death to life."

1. Spiritual Death

To fully appreciate what we are and have now in Christ through the new birth, we must come to the understanding our former position when we were without hope and without God in the world- Ephesians 2:12. Do you remember what life was like for you before you accepted Jesus Christ as your personal Lord and Savior. Certainly, from a natural perspective, life was empty and meaningless. The kind of life we had experienced was a result of our spiritual condition. The root problem was not physical things such as money, health, popularity, education etc- it was our spiritual affiliation.

Ephesians 2:1-2

As for you, you were dead in your transgressions and sins, in which you used to live when you followed the ways of this world and of the ruler of the kingdom of the air, the spirit who is now at work in those who are disobedient.

There are plenty of people in the world who have these things without Christ and are more miserable than people who have very little. The problem with fallen man is found in a condition called, "Spiritual Death."

Nothing in this world system can fill the spiritual vacuum within man, because the root issue is a spiritual one. Neither can religion, which again is a man made exterior form of rituals and regulations that have no effect on the spiritual condition of the convert- Colossians 2:8, 20-23.

The Word of God tells us that death entered into the world through one man, and it was the result of sin that death was allowed into this world in the beginning. As I see it in Scripture, there are three forms of death: Physical, Spiritual, and Eternal.

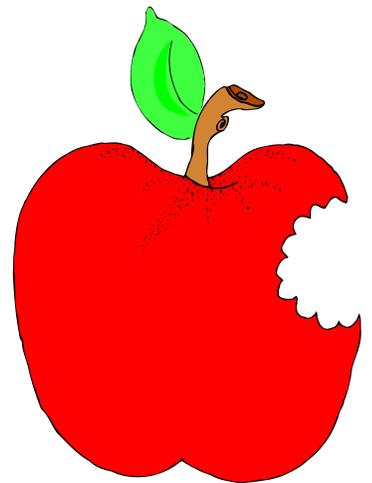
Romans 5:12

Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin, and in this way death came to all men, because all sinned.

A simple definition for death is, “to be separated.” For example, when someone speaks of the death of a loved one, what they are actually saying is that person is no longer in contact with their family on earth. The Bible teaches us that when a human being dies physically, they do not cease to exist. Physical death in all practical terms is a separation of an individual’s (soul and spirit) from their physical body.

Their physical body goes to the grave, but their spiritual body goes on existing for eternity in another place, either heaven or hell. Eternal death or the second death as Revelations 20:14 puts it, occurs to unbelievers at the great white throne judgment when they are sentenced to the Lake of Fire for all eternity.

When Adam was in the garden of Eden and God warned him not to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, because if did, he would die. If Adam had this threefold revelation of death according to the Scriptures, he probably would not have touched the forbidden fruit. Unfortunately, Adam and Eve, ate the fruit and died, but how? First they died spiritually, then physically (altogether Adam lived 930 years), and if they did not repent and come in line with God’s plan of salvation, they will experience the second death in the future. Of the three forms of death, the latter two are self-explanatory, but let’s briefly examine spiritual death.



Spiritual death takes on a double meaning. The first affect of spiritual death is spiritual alienation from God. First off, Adam and Eve had realized that they were naked, only because the glory of God had been their raiment or covering before- when they sinned, the lights went out. Next, when God came looking for them, they ran and hide out of shame, fear and guilt. Satan has successfully separated man from God through the sin of disobedience.

The very reason God made man in the first place was for fellowship and relationship. Now man was thrust from God’s presence and cast out of the garden, the meeting place of God to toil the earth by the sweat of his brow.

#1 Spiritual Death Is Spiritual Separation From God!

Next, spiritual death can be seen in the first family recorded on earth. Adam and Eve had two sons, their first born Cain, and then Abel. They were a happy family until jealousy raised its ugly head. Cain ended up murdering his brother Abel in cold blood. Jesus said in Matthew 12:33, that a person, like a tree is recognized by its fruit or actions. Murder is indicative of a certain personality trait seen in Scripture.

John 8:44

You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father's desire. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies.

Notice what Jesus was saying, He said that the devil was their spiritual father. The common statement from the world that we are all God's children, by virtue of creation is simply false. Once a person reaches the age of accountability, he/she reenacts the Garden of Eden all over again, and chooses to obey or disobey. Scriptures tells us in Romans 3:23, "*for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,*" Romans 6:23, "*For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.*" None of us is any better than Adam and Eve, If it was us in the Garden of Eden 6,000 years ago, we would have also eaten the forbidden fruit. Once we consciously sinned as children at the age of accountability, at that moment in time, we had died spiritually and became a child of the devil.

1 John 3:10-12, 15

This is how we know who the children of God are and who the children of the devil are: Anyone who does not do what is right is not a child of God; nor is anyone who does not love his brother. This is the message you heard from the beginning: We should love one another. Do not be like Cain, who belonged to the evil one and murdered his brother. And why did he murder him? Because his own actions were evil and his brother's were righteous. Anyone who hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has eternal life in him.

If you are born again by the blood of the Lord Jesus Christ, then you are a child of God, if you are not, than you are a child of the devil. We are one or the other, there is no middle class! Before Christ we were in a pitiful condition:

Ephesians 2:3, 12

All of us also lived among them at one time, gratifying the cravings of our sinful nature and following its desires and thoughts. Like the rest, we were by nature objects of wrath. Remember that at that time you were **separate from Christ, excluded from citizenship in Israel and foreigners to the covenants of the promise, without hope and without God in the world.**

Ephesians 4:17-19

So I tell you this, and insist on it in the Lord, that you must no longer live as the Gentiles do, in the futility of their thinking. They are darkened in their understanding **and separated from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them due to the hardening of their hearts. Having lost all sensitivity, they have given themselves over to sensuality so as to indulge in every kind of impurity, with a continual lust for more.**

#2 Spiritual Death Is Being A Child Of The Devil!

2. The Power of The Cross

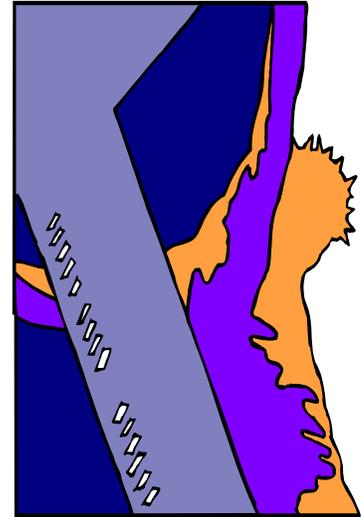
1 Corinthians 1:18

For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God.

It was at the cross that God the Father nailed not only our sin, but our former sinful spiritual nature. When Christ died on the cross so did we, in the mind of God, we were identified with Christ. As a result, we are as dead to sin today as Jesus is. Sin has as much power and dominion over our lives as it does Jesus, which is none! What does it mean to be dead to sin?

For we know that our **old self** was crucified with him so that the body of sin might be rendered powerless, that we should no longer be slaves to sin- because anyone who has died has been freed from sin. Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we will also live with him. For we know that since Christ was raised from the dead, he cannot die again; death no longer has mastery over him. The death he died, he died to sin once for all; but the life he lives, he lives to God. In the same way, count yourselves dead to sin but alive to God in Christ Jesus.

Romans 6:6-11



The term “Old Self” in Romans 6:6, is referring to our old satanic sinful nature which was crucified with Jesus. Through the cross God the Father put our old sinful spiritual nature to death. However, our physical body still has the sinful nature in it, but at least now with our spirit nature reborn into the image and likeness of God, we can keep our body under subjection to our spirit. In other words, through the cross we don’t have to be ruled by our body anymore.

What the devil had accomplished in the garden by putting man to death through sin, Jesus had destroyed through the cross and the resurrection from the dead. According to 1 John 3:8, “*The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the devil’s work.*”

Colossians 2:13-14

When you were dead in your sins and in the uncircumcision of your sinful nature, God made you alive with Christ. He forgave us all our sins, having canceled the written code, with its regulations, that was against us and that stood opposed to us; he took it away, nailing it to the cross.

**God Nailed Our Old Sinful Spiritual Nature To The Cross
Of Jesus!**

Let's just take a moment and meditate on the reality that in Jesus, we have already died to sin. When we accepted Jesus Christ into our life as Lord and savior, we were born again. One cannot be **born again**, unless he/she dies first. Certainly the residual effects of that old sinful nature in our spirits had potentially years to corrupt our minds, but thank God through the washing of the water of the Word, we can renew our minds over time- Romans 12:3; Ephesians 4:23; 5:26, James 1:21. Unfortunately our physical bodies will not be redeemed until the catching away of the Church or what we call the Rapture- Philippians 3:20-21; Thessalonians 4:13-18; 1 Corinthians 15:35-55. Until such time we are instructed through God's Word, to "crucify" the sinful nature in our physical body according to Galatians 5:24.

Colossians 3:3-10

For you died, and your life is now hidden with Christ in God. When Christ, who is your life, appears, then you also will appear with him in glory. Put to death, therefore, whatever belongs to your earthly nature: sexual immorality, impurity, lust, evil desires and greed, which is idolatry. Because of these, the wrath of God is coming. You used to walk in these ways, in the life you once lived. But now you must rid yourselves of all such things as these: anger, rage, malice, slander, and filthy language from your lips. Do not lie to each other, since you have taken off your old self with its practices and have put on the new self, which is being renewed in knowledge in the image of its Creator.

The "you" in the above Scripture is referring to the spirit man, the real you! The old spiritual sinful nature is dead. We now have the life and nature of God in our spirit called- ETERNAL LIFE! We are identified with Christ. Just as Jesus experienced a spiritual resurrection, so have we.

2 Corinthians 5:14-16

For Christ's love compels us, because we are convinced that one died for all, and therefore all died. And he died for all, that those who live should no longer live for themselves but for him who died for them and was raised again. So from now on we regard no one from a worldly point of view. Though we once regarded Christ in this way, we do so no longer.

In Christ we died to many things: participation in worldly lusts, our own selfish ambitions, motives, and fleshly nature, to sin and its affects upon our lives, and on and on the list goes. Keep in mind, our separation from sin was both instantaneous, and is progressive for the rest of our lives. Spiritually, we are free from sin now, but our minds are being renewed throughout our lifetime; in the future as Christians, we will all receive new glorified bodies without a sinful nature in it. At any rate, according to verse 16, we are to see ourselves and other believers not from a worldly point of view; what we were before came to Christ. Now we are to see ourselves by our new creation spirit nature and through the eyes of God's Word; in Christ Jesus, dear to sin and the sinful nature! As we learn to walk in this new reality, then the lingering habits of an old sinful life becomes eliminated from our lives.

According to Romans 6:23, "The wages of sin is death." The root (old sinful spiritual nature we had), the propensity, the inclination, the disposition and tendency to sin is gone- Romans 6:2, "*We died to sin; how can we live in it any longer.*" Certainly, progressive sanctification takes a life time of work- Romans 8:13, "*if by the Spirit you put to death the misdeeds of the body, you will live.*" Getting control over our body requires effort- Mark 14:38, "*Watch and pray so that you will not fall into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the body is weak.*" Yes there will be some suffering involved- 1 Peter 4:1-2, "*Therefore, since Christ suffered in his body, arm yourselves also with the same attitude, because he who has suffered in his body is done with sin. As a result, he does not live the rest of his earthly life for evil human desires, but rather for the will of God.*" We are not saved by good works, but we have been born again unto a new life by God's grace and our faith to walk as Jesus did- 1 John 2:6.

3. A Spiritual New Birth

No one said living for God would be easy, but through the blood of Jesus and the grace of God, we can reign in life as more than conquerors and enjoy the fruit of righteousness.

2 Corinthians 5:16-17

So from now on we regard no one from a worldly point of view. Though we once regarded Christ in this way, we do so no longer. Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; the old has gone, the new has come!

The greatest of all God's miracles is the transformation, re-creation and metamorphosis of the human spirit from Satan's nature to God's nature; from Death to Life, from Darkness to Light. Another translation for "New Creation" is a "New Species," something totally brand new, something that never existed before, a brand new start, a new beginning, starting all over again- with no past charged against us! With a new creation there is no spiritual past of wrong doing. Hence the phrase Jesus used, "Born Again" in John 3:3. A new spiritual being that is re-created as a spiritual babe in God's family, completely destroying the old sinful person that we were- 1 Peter 2:2-3, *"Like newborn babies, crave pure spiritual milk, so that by it you may grow up in your salvation, now that you have tasted that the Lord is good."*

Religion says, "the only thing God can do is give us Eternal Life and forgive us of our sins. He cannot take the old nature out of us." They obvious have not read 2 Corinthians 5:17, God has dealt with the sin problem through Jesus Christ. He has put sin away by the sacrifice of His Son. He made it possible on legal grounds for man who is spiritually dead, in union with Satan, to become a New Creation, by receiving the very nature and life of God.

The believer may not have the revelation of this reality, he may not take advantage of it, but it is true any ways. The sinner is a child of wrath, a child of the devil, with Satan's nature- sinners sin, because they are sinners by nature- a tree is known by its fruit. The cure is to kill the old rotten man, and replace it with an entirely new spirit nature that never existed before from God. We have all the elements that are necessary to make us all that the Father dreamed that we would be in Christ. God takes the sinner as he is- full of sin, rebellion, Satanic nature and imparts to him eternal- His Spirit life and nature into him. The first instance we have recorded in the Bible of people being born again under the New Covenant is found in John 20:22.



John 20:21-23

Again Jesus said, "Peace be with you! As the Father has sent me, I am sending you." And with that he breathed on them and said, "Receive the Holy Spirit."

Jesus Christ is the first born from among the dead as our New Testament pattern. God made Jesus sin by laying upon Him the sin of the world. Jesus died spiritually first then He died physically a few hours later. Jesus died spiritually just as we all have at the age of accountability. Note in the margin of Isaiah 53:9 *"And they made his grave with the wicked, and with a rich man in his deaths."*

2 Corinthians 5:21

God made him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God.

Note that “in his deaths” is plural. According to 1 Timothy 3:16 Jesus was justified in spirit, and in 1 Peter 3:18 Jesus was then made alive in spirit. That explains Acts 13:34 and Colossians 1:15-18. Jesus was the first person ever Born Again as a pattern for all those who would believe on him.

Romans 8:29

For those God foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the likeness of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers.

Colossians 1:15, 18

He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation. And he is the head of the body, the church; he is the beginning and the firstborn from among the dead, so that in everything he might have the supremacy.

Revelations 1:5

...and from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To him who loves us and has freed us from our sins by his blood.

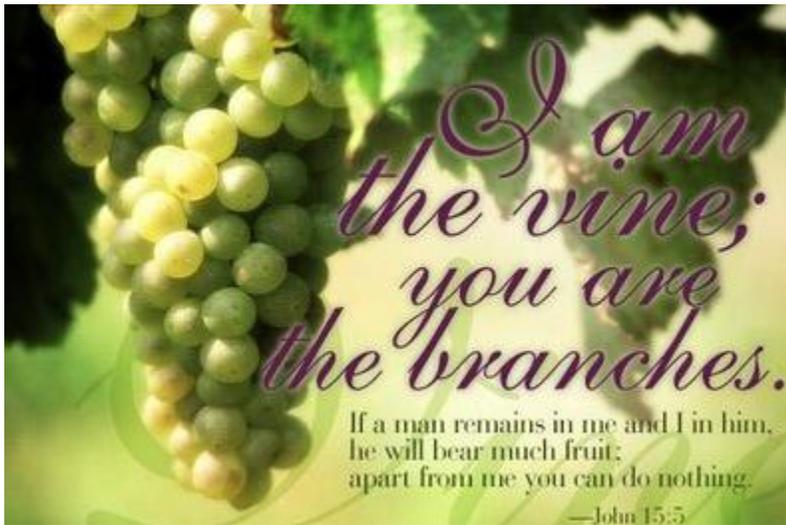
Who He Is, We Are In Him- Identified With Christ!

Through the New Birth we are in union with Christ. The Holy Spirit through the Apostle Paul draws an interesting parallel between being one in flesh through intercourse between a man and woman, and being one in spirit between the Lord Jesus and the believer- connected to the Body of Christ according to 1 Corinthians 12:27, *“Now you are the body of Christ , and each one of you is a part of it.”*

1 Corinthians 6:13-17

The body is not meant for sexual immorality, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body. By his power God raised the Lord from the dead, and he will raise us also. Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ himself? Shall I then take the members of Christ and unite them with a prostitute? Never! Do you not know that he who unites himself with a prostitute is one with her in body? For it is said, “The two will become one flesh.” But he who unites himself with the Lord is one with him in spirit.

Through the new birth we are vitally connected to the Lord Jesus Christ like a baby in the womb is connected by an umbilical cord to his/her mother. Without the connection which sustains and perpetuates life, the child would die. We are forever connected in Jesus through the Holy Spirit who indwells us. Jesus uses the analogy of the vine and branches to illustrate the vital link between us and the Savior, without it we would shrivel up and die as it is written in Acts 17:28, *“For in him we live and move and have our being.”* Jesus is the source of eternal salvation according to Hebrews 5:9, apart from Him we are nothing! We have been grafted into the vine and now share in the nourishing sap (Grace) of Jesus- Romans 11:17. We are a part of the Vine and receive His life in us- the nourishing sap. We are bearing the love fruit of the vine of Jesus Christ.



“I am the true vine, and my Father is the gardener. He cuts off every branch in me that bears no fruit, while every branch that does bear fruit he prunes so that it will be even more fruitful. You are already clean because of the word I have spoken to you. Remain in me, and I will remain in you. No branch can bear fruit by itself; it must remain in the vine. Neither can you bear fruit unless you remain in me. I am the vine; you are the branches. If a man remains in me and I in him, he will bear much fruit; apart from me

you can do nothing. If anyone does not remain in me, he is like a branch that is thrown away and withers; such branches are picked up, thrown into the fire and burned. If you remain in me and my words remain in you, ask whatever you wish, and it will be given you. This is to my Father’s glory, that you bear much fruit, showing yourselves to be my disciples.” John 15:1-8

Another powerful analogy that the Holy Spirit brings out in the Scriptures is that as born again believers we are all part of the Body of Christ. At the time of the New Birth, the Holy Spirit baptized us into the Body of Christ, and each one of us has a special function to fulfill. Before the creation of the World, God had predestined us with a divine destiny to fulfill upon this earth. As we walk in harmony with the Body of Christ, faithfully doing our part (Ephesians 4:16; 1 Peter 4:10), putting God’s Word into practice (James 1:22; 2 John 1:4-6), and following the leading of the Holy Spirit (Romans 8:14), we will fulfill God’s destiny for our life on earth.

1 Corinthians 12:12-20, 27

The body is a unit, though it is made up of many parts; and though all its parts are many, they form one body. So it is with Christ. For we were all baptized by one Spirit into one body-whether Jews or Greeks, slave or free- and we were all given the one Spirit to drink. Now the body is not made up of one part but of many. If the foot should say, “Because I am not a hand, I do not belong to the body,” it would not for that reason cease to be part of the body. And if the ear should say, “Because I am not an eye, I do not belong to the body,” it would not for that reason cease to be part of the body. If the whole body were an eye, where would the sense of hearing be? If the whole body were an ear, where would the sense of smell be? But in fact God has arranged the parts in the body, every one of them, just as he wanted them to be. If they were all one part, where would the body be? As it is, there are many parts, but one body. Now you are the body of Christ, and each one of you is a part of it.

Through the work of Regeneration we have become partakers of the divine nature as mentioned in 2 Peter 1:4, *“Through these he has given us his very great and precious promises, so that through them you may participate in the divine nature and escape the corruption in the world caused by evil desires.”* According to Ephesians 2:10, *“For we are God’s workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to do good works, which God prepared in advance for us to do.”* This is God’s doing, we are His handiwork, not the result of people, “Getting Religion.” Religion is simply putting a new coat of paint over a condemned building. True Biblical Christianity deals with regeneration of the human spirit. When God destroys and demolishes the old condemned building and erects a brand new palace in its place!

Galatians 6:15

Neither circumcision nor uncircumcision means anything; what counts is a new creation.

1 Corinthians 3:9- For we are God's fellow workers; you are God's field, God's building.

2 Corinthians 5:9

Now we know that if the earthly tent we live in is destroyed, we have a building from God, an eternal house in heaven, not built by human hands.

Through the new birth, man's old sin consciousness, his old fallen life, his old sin life, and his old evil habits that grew out of spiritual death have passed away. The Father God has no memory of his past life. He is a new born babe, a new creation, a brand new being! Now we enjoy fellowship with the Father through His Word.

Hence water baptism, symbolizes the death of the old man and the emergence of the new man in Christ. The actual change of regeneration is an instantaneous experience brought about by the Holy Spirit. Baptism becomes a means of demonstrating publicly and outwardly the nature of this change. Water Baptism is known as an outward demonstration of an inward work. The immersion or dipping of a believer in water symbolizing the complete renewal and change in the believer's life and testifying to the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus Christ as the way of salvation. This beautiful act of identification with Christ is also found in

Romans 6:3-11

Or don't you know that all of us who were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death? We were therefore buried with him through baptism into death in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, we too may live a new life. If we have been united with him like this in his death, we will certainly also be united with him in his resurrection. For we know that our old self was crucified with him so that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves to sin- because anyone who has died has been freed from sin. Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we will also live with him. For we know that since Christ was raised from the dead, he cannot die again; death no longer has mastery over him. The death he died, he died to sin once for all; but the life he lives, he lives to God. In the same way, count yourselves dead to sin but alive to God in Christ Jesus.



And this water symbolizes baptism that now saves you also- not the removal of dirt from the body but the pledge of a good conscience toward God. It saves you by the resurrection of Jesus Christ.

1 Peter 3:21

Through the new birth, we were baptized by the Holy Spirit into the Body of Christ as mentioned above. The work of regeneration by the Holy Spirit is instantaneous at the moment Jesus is confessed as Lord and one believe in their heart that God had raised Jesus from the dead according to Romans 10:9. Spiritually, we are instantly made righteous, holy, justified and reconciled to God as a new born babe in His family- 1 Corinthians 1:30, *“It is because of him that you are in Christ Jesus, who has become for us wisdom from God- that is, our righteousness, holiness and redemption.”*

There are two forms of Sanctification (to make holy and separate from sin), that the Holy Spirit and the Word of God play in our lives. The first is instantaneous Sanctification, this takes place when a new believer is just born again. All born again children of God have been sanctified in Christ Jesus. Spiritually speaking, we take on the Father’s nature of perfect Holiness and Righteousness. This is the legal side of regeneration that is imputed or credited to our account. That does not mean we will automatically live these attributes perfectly in our lives, but it does mean that by God’s grace we can begin to imitate our heavenly Father one day at a time- Ephesians 5:1, *“Be imitators of God, therefore, as dearly loved children”* Matthew 5:48 *“Be perfect, therefore, as your heavenly Father is perfect.”*

1 Corinthians 6:11

And that is what some of you were. But you were washed, you were sanctified, you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God.

Acts 20:32; 26:18

“Now I commit you to God and to the word of his grace, which can build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.” “To open their eyes and turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God, so that they may receive forgiveness of sins and a place among those who are sanctified by faith in me.”

Romans 15:16

To be a minister of Christ Jesus to the Gentiles with the priestly duty of proclaiming the gospel of God, so that the Gentiles might become an offering acceptable to God, sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

But what does Sanctification mean? According to the Greek, it simply means, “To Make Holy”- Hebrews 13:12, *“And so Jesus also suffered outside the city gate to make the people holy through his own blood.”* The King James Version uses “Sanctify” instead of “to make holy.” In 1 Corinthians 1:2 it states, *“To the church of God in Corinth, to those sanctified in Christ Jesus and called to be holy, together with all those everywhere who call on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ- their Lord and ours.”*

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV)

Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; That he might **sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.**

Ephesians 5:25-27 (NIV)

Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her to **make her holy, cleansing her by the washing with water through the word, and to present her to himself as a radiant church, without stain or wrinkle or any other blemish, but holy and blameless.**

1 Peter 1:22

Now that you have purified yourselves by obeying the truth so that you have sincere love for your brothers, love one another deeply, from the heart.

Sanctification also means to be made separate from sin and death and consecrated unto God for His exclusive devotion and purpose. God is a jealous God, don't play games with the world- 2 Corinthians 11:2, *"I am jealous for you with a godly jealousy. I promised you to one husband, to Christ, so that I might present you as a pure virgin to him."* Please also consider James 4:4-5, *"You adulterous people, don't you know that friendship with the world is hatred toward God? Anyone who chooses to be a friend of the world becomes an enemy of God. Or do you think Scripture says without reason that the spirit he caused to live in us envies intensely?"*

Sanctification is also a progressive work of the Holy Spirit through the Word of God over the course of a believers life. As our minds are renewed with God's Word and our physical body becomes subject to our spirit through the Word of God, we become a vessel for the Lord's own use. We become set apart for His great purpose for our lives- 2 Timothy 2:21, *"If a man cleanses himself from the latter, he will be an instrument for noble purposes, made holy, useful to the Master and prepared to do any good work."*

1 Peter 3:15 (KJV)

But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:

1 Peter 3:15 (NIV)

But in your hearts set apart Christ as Lord. Always be prepared to give an answer to everyone who asks you to give the reason for the hope that you have. But do this with gentleness and respect.

In harmony with the natural law of Genesis that every seed produces after its own kind (Genesis 1:11-12), when God made us new creations in Jesus Christ, we born again in His likeness, nature and spiritual image. It was the seed of God, His Word (John 1:1-17) that reproduced His spiritual nature of love, life and holiness in our spirit nature.

1 Peter 1:23

For you have been born again, not of perishable seed, but of imperishable, through the living and enduring word of God.

James 1:18

He chose to give us birth through the word of truth, that we might be a kind of firstfruits of all he created.

A) God's Love Nature Created Within Us

How do we really know that we are saved? I suppose there are many signs, but there is one in particular that I would like to discuss with you. Many people think the evidence of their salvation resets in the fact that they have joined a certain church. Perhaps they think that because they've been water baptized a certain way with a certain formula, they are on their way to Heaven. For example, sometimes folks will say, "You've got to belong to my church or you're not saved."

Unit 1 Review:

What are the two forms of spiritual death?

Describe what the Bible refers to as the “Power of the Cross” in 1 Corinthians 1:18?

So what does it mean to be “Born Again” according to the Bible?

The Bible depicts an analogy of Jesus being the vine and us be the branches- explain.

What does water Baptism symbolize?

What does Sanctification mean?

But what does the Bible say is the evidence of the new birth? According to the Bible, we know we are saved because we have confessed Jesus Christ as our Lord according to Romans 10:9-10. Then the Bible also says that we know we are saved because we love the brethren.



This is the message you heard from the beginning: We should love one another. Do not be like Cain, who belonged to the evil one and murdered his brother. And why did he murder him? Because his own actions were evil and his brother's were righteous. We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love our brothers. Anyone who does not love remains in death. Anyone who hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has eternal life in him. This is how we know what love is: Jesus Christ laid down his life for us. And we ought to lay down our lives for our brothers. If anyone has material possessions and sees his brother in need but has no pity on him, how can the love of God be in him? Dear children, let us not love with words or tongue but with actions and in truth.

1 John 3:11-12, 14-18

As we have already discussed in the beginning concerning “Spiritual Death,” the New Birth delivers us from spiritual death and all its consequences, implications and ramifications- Colossians 1:13-14, *“For he has rescued us from the dominion of darkness and brought us into the kingdom of the Son he loves, in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.”* In the new birth we are born of the Spirit of God and that’s when the love of God comes into our hearts- Romans 5:5, *“And hope does not disappoint us, because God has poured out his love into our hearts by the Holy Spirit, whom he has given us.”* When we were born again spiritually, we partook of God’s life and God’s love. Eternal life is the life of God imparted into our spirits. For example, in natural birth we partake of the life and nature of our parents.

When we are born of God, we partake of God’s very nature and likeness. God’s nature is life and love according to the Scriptures- 1 John 4:7-8, 16, *“Dear friends, let us love one another, for love comes from God. Everyone who loves has been born of God and knows God. Whoever does not love does not know God, because God is love. And so we know and rely on the love God has for us. God is love. Whoever lives in love lives in God, and God in him.”*



The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, and we have received the gift eternal life as well!

The Bible says if we don't love the brethren, we are abiding in spiritual death. Spiritual death is the state we were in before we were born again, when Satan was our spiritual father- Romans 5:17-21. The love of God in our hearts is the evidence that we have been translated out of Satan's kingdom of darkness into God's Kingdom of light- Colossians 1:13. When we were born again, we passed from spiritual death to spiritual life. Therefore, we don't have to pray and fast for the God-kind of love so we can love the brethren. If we're saved, we have God's love because it's been shed abroad in our heart by the Holy Spirit. If we don't have God's love abiding in our heart, we're not saved. It's that simple, because the last part of 1 John 3:14 says, *"Anyone who does not love remains in death."* That means if we don't love our brother in Christ, we are still abiding in spiritual death or separation from God. We also must love the sinner and hate the sin as God does- John 3:16.

John 13:34-35

"A new command I give you: Love one another. As I have loved you, so you must love one another. By this all men will know that you are my disciples, if you love one another."

Of course, what usually happens when believers say they don't love their brethren is that they are looking to their flesh for the love of God, and God's love doesn't dwell in the flesh. We have to look in our spirit for the love of God, and then put God's love to work in our lives. In Galatians 5:6 (KJV), it says, *"For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love."* The opposite of that statement is also true, to say that "love works by faith!"

Just because our spirit natures were recreated, doesn't mean that our bodies and our minds were changed. As a matter of fact, our bodies and our minds were not born again; only our spiritual natures were- 2 Corinthians 5:17. That is why it is a matter of Christian discipline to keep our body under subjection by renewing our minds with God's Word. We have the same sinful body and mind we had before we were born again. When a believer's mind is not thoroughly renewed with the Word of God, the old worldly way of thinking will still dominate us. In 2 Corinthians 5:14 it says, *"For Christ's love compels us,"* in the Amplified version it states, *"For the love of Christ controls and urges and impels us."* To do what? To emulate our Heavenly Father in everything we do! To obey the New Covenant Law of Love, automatically fulfills all of the Law and the 10 commandments.

Romans 13:8-10

Let no debt remain outstanding, except the continuing debt to love one another, for he who loves his fellowman has fulfilled the law. The commandments, "Do not commit adultery," "Do not murder," "Do not steal," "Do not covet," and whatever other commandment there may be, are summed up in this one rule: "Love your neighbor as yourself." Love does no harm to its neighbor. Therefore love is the fulfillment of the law.

Something on the inside of my spirit constrains me to walk in love, the question is, am I listening? Remember, the old sinful nature in our physical being will always want to do what is wrong. Look at Paul. He still had the flesh to contend with. But Paul was a great man of God because he allowed the love of God to constrain him- 1 Corinthians 9:27, *"No, I beat my body and make it my slave so that after I have preached to others, I myself will not be disqualified for the prize."* Even Paul had to keep the unregenerate desires of his flesh and mind under subjection to his born-again, recreated spirit. As Jesus said in Matthew 26:41, *"Watch and pray so that you will not fall into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the body is weak."*

2 Corinthians 4:16, 5:6

Therefore we do not lose heart. Though outwardly we are wasting away, yet inwardly we are being renewed day by day. Therefore we are always confident and know that as long as we are at home in the body we are away from the Lord.

James 2:26- As the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without deeds is dead.

So then the physical body is simply the house or earth suit for the real you, the spirit man on the inside. But old things have not passed away for the outward man. We still have the same body and mind we always had- it's now our job to sanctify and present them unto God according to Romans 12:1-2. Not surprising, our body will want to do the same things it did before we were born again; that's normal, we are still saved, just don't fulfill the lusts of the sinful nature in the body. When we fail, don't give up, confess the sin to God (1 John 1:9), and keep running the race. Our mind will want to think the same thoughts it did before we were saved- renew it with God's Word. For example, when someone wrongs us, our flesh wants to retaliate. Our flesh still has that same old get-even nature in it: "You hit me, and I'll hit you. You mistreat me, and I'll get even."

That's the reason the Bible says we have to keep this earthly nature under the control of the man on the inside. Our spirit man has to dominate our flesh. The inward man is to rule and dominate the outward man. That's why we must keep our body under, and rule our body and use it for God's purposes. We can't allow it to continue to pursue the old selfish pursuits of the past. Even Paul's body wanted to do things that were wrong or he wouldn't have had to keep it under subjection to his spirit. If you don't know the Bible, the devil will tell you, "You claim to be a Christian, yet you want to do things that are wrong. You couldn't be saved!" No, you can be thoroughly saved, but your flesh will still want to do what's wrong. That's the reason the Bible tells us to keep our flesh under subjection to the man on the inside.

Romans 12:1

Therefore, I urge you, brothers, in view of God's mercy, to offer your bodies as living sacrifices, holy and pleasing to God- this is your spiritual act of worship.

We have got to keep the whole body under subjection to our recreated spirit- all parts! The Bible says to offer our whole body to God as a living sacrifice. All believers have to keep their flesh under control of their recreated human spirit, because we still have that old sinful nature in our body that we inherited from Adam, even though our spirit nature has been recreated. Believers who let their flesh dominate them are carnal, or Christians who are still acting like the world. That's why we need to let the love of God compel us, so we can grow out of the babyhood stage of carnality, and become mature believers who walk by the light of the Word. Mature believers walk in the light of the Law of Love. God's love shed abroad in our hearts will eventually lead us to victory in life, because God's love never fails. The God-kind of love is always victorious.

The Bible says we know we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren! If we don't have God's love in our heart, we don't have any evidence of salvation- that is, we don't have the evidence that we've passed from death unto life. Remember, love is the very first fruit that shows up in the new birth in the life of the Christian. This is evidenced by what Jesus said to the Pharisees:

John 5:41-42

"I do not accept praise from men, but I know you. I know that you do not have the love of God in your hearts."

4. The Fruit of our Human Spirit

We are love children of a love God, through the new birth, His spiritual nature resides in our spirit nature as His offspring. Since God is the Father of our spirits we have been re-created in His image and likeness- Hebrews 12:9, *“Moreover, we have all had human fathers who disciplined us and we respected them for it. How much more should we submit to the Father of our spirits and live!”* Acts 17:28-29, *“For in him we live and move and have our being.’ As some of your own poets have said, ‘We are his offspring.’ “Therefore since we are God’s offspring, we should not think that the divine being is like gold or silver or stone- an image made by man’s design and skill.”*

Through Jesus Christ and the miracle of the new birth, we are now God’s children- adopted into His family. As we have just covered, God’s nature within us is Love. Understanding of course that the God-kind of love is not the same as natural human love. Natural human love can turn to hatred in a moment, but God’s love never fails, it remains constant and never changes. Our spiritual growth is tied directly to the development of our love walk- Ephesians 5:1. To walk in the Spirit according to Galatians 5:13-26, is to simply walk in love:

1 Corinthians 13:4-8

Love is patient, love is kind. It does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud. It is not rude, it is not self-seeking, it is not easily angered, it keeps no record of wrongs. Love does not delight in evil but rejoices with the truth. It always protects, always trusts, always hopes, always perseveres. Love never fails. But where there are prophecies, they will cease; where there are tongues, they will be stilled; where there is knowledge, it will pass away.

Likewise to walk in the light is to simply walk in love as well:

1 John 2:9-11

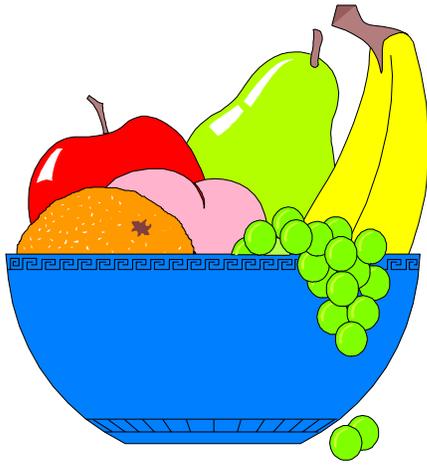
Anyone who claims to be in the light but hates his brother is still in the darkness. Whoever loves his brother lives in the light, and there is nothing in him to make him stumble. But whoever hates his brother is in the darkness and walks around in the darkness; he does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded him.

It is our spiritual nature to walk in love. Through feeding on the sincere milk of the Word as stated in 1 Peter 2:1-2, we will develop as spiritual babes in Christ into full maturity. Through this process of spiritual growth we will begin to resemble our Father God more and more. What freedom to know that we do not have to manufacture, put on or fake God’s love in our lives, it is our nature to love as God does. It just needs to be developed and expressed through spiritual maturity. The essence of sin is selfishness and pride, the trademark of spiritual babyhood.

1 Corinthians 3:1-3

Brothers, I could not address you as spiritual but as worldly — mere infants in Christ. I gave you milk, not solid food, for you were not yet ready for it. Indeed, you are still not ready. You are still worldly. For since there is jealousy and quarreling among you, are you not worldly? Are you not acting like mere men?

True essence of life derives from the result of God’s grace in our lives; the gift of the new birth through the redemptive work of Jesus Christ. Religion tries to masquerade as something it’s not, as children of God, life affords us the opportunity to become in lifestyle what we already are by nature- born of God’s love, destined to walk in love as Jesus, “because as He is, so are we in this world” 1 John 4:17.



We need to understand that the love nature in our spirit must be fed a daily diet of the Word and prayer, and be exercised in our daily encounters with others, in order to be developed. The Bible calls the characteristics of our love nature “Fruit,” because fruit grows. It is not the fruit of the Holy Spirit either, but the fruit of our re-created human spirit with the life and love nature of God. Certainly, the Holy Spirit abides in our spirit through the new birth. Notice that love is the first fruit:

But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control. Against such things there is no law.

Galatians 5:22-23

In the W.E. Vines Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words, points out that there is only one Greek word for “spirit” and that is “pneuma,” which means breath or spirit. Therefore, sometimes it is difficult to tell whether the Bible is talking about the Holy Spirit or the human spirit, unless it specifically says the Holy Spirit because the same Greek word, “pneuma,” is used for both words. It is obvious that the Bible is talking about the human spirit here in Galatians 5:22, not the Holy Spirit. How do I know that? Well, ask yourself the question, where does fruit grow? Fruit grows on the branches because of the life that comes from the trunk or the vine of the tree.

Jesus said in John 15:5, *“I am the VINE; you are the BRANCHES. If a man remains in me and I in him, he will bear much fruit; apart from me you can do nothing.”* Who are the branches? The Holy Spirit? No, we are the branches. Fruit grows on the branches, not on the trunk of the tree. Therefore, since we are the branches, we know that the fruit of the spirit refers to the fruit of our recreated human spirit. The fruit of love is produced from our born again human spirit because of the life that comes from abiding in the Vine, the Lord Jesus Christ. That life has been imparted into our spirits through the Word of God by the Holy Spirit.

Romans 11:16-18

If the part of the dough offered as firstfruits is holy, then the whole batch is holy; if the root is holy, so are the branches. If some of the branches have been broken off, and you, though a wild olive shoot, have been grafted in among the others and now share in the nourishing sap from the olive root, do not boast over those branches. If you do, consider this: You do not support the root, but the root supports you.

If we’ll just let that love dominate us, what a difference it will make in our lives! Since love is a fruit of the recreated human spirit, it can grow and be developed. Because the love of God has been poured out into our hearts, it’s up to us to do something with that love nature. In fact, even though the love of God is in us because it’s been poured out in our hearts, it won’t really work or be developed unless we put it into action. Developing and exercising the God-kind of love is up to us. We can feed the love of God in our hearts on God’s Word, exercise it, and it will grow because love is a fruit! That’s why we can develop in love because fruit can grow and develop. In fact, think about it. Fruit isn’t produced fully mature; it doesn’t suddenly appear on the branches fully grown and mature. It starts out as a little bud, and it has to mature by taking its life from the vine- from the trunk of the tree.

In 1 John 4:18 it states, *“There is no fear in love. But perfect love drives out fear, because fear has to do with punishment. The one who fears is not made perfect in love.”* Now I don’t know whether any of us has ever gotten to the place where we are perfect in love yet, but thank God, we can grow and develop in love! Thank God, we can be perfected or matured in love. That does not mean we are going to be perfect now in this life. And it doesn’t mean we are going to be perfect as God is perfect. But it means that we can mature in the God kind of love. And the fruit of love ought to at least be beginning to bud in our lives.

It will take time for the fruit of our spirit to mature. We may not see the full-grown mature fruit yet, but at least we can see some buds starting to appear, and we can know our love is growing and developing. If we don’t keep ourselves full of the Word and the Spirit so that the fruit of our spirit will dominate our lives, we will inevitably default to the flesh- a life of selfishness and self-gratification. Unfortunately, it takes no effort on our part to walk in the flesh, but to live out of our spirit requires discipline, deliberate, decisive and consistent application.



God is love. Eternal life is the love nature of God. When we receive eternal life, we receive His love nature. Then that love nature begins to dominate us, and gain the ascendancy in our lives. We are love children of a God who is love. Once that love begins to dominate our lives, we will enjoy the fruit of it. **The quality and excellency of a life saturated in and living out of Agape love will change the world.** True spirituality is gauged not by age, credentials, signs or wonders, but by the measure of the Love of God that is flowing through our lives to others! This measure can be increased according to Philippians 1:9, *“And this is my prayer: that your love may abound more and more in knowledge and depth of insight.”* and 1 Thessalonians 3:12.



Joy is a supernatural force that comes from the inside of our spirit and releases life and strength to our entire being as Nehemiah 8:10 states, *“The joy of the Lord is my strength.”* Joy is a part of the well of salvation within our spirit and it wells up often times as laughter. Psalm 126:2, *“Our mouths were filled with laughter, our tongues with songs of joy.”* Joy is the note of victory and the driving force to our faith, and it makes the devil mad- GLORY! Happiness is a natural state of well being when circumstances are favorable, joy is a supernatural rock in the face of the greatest trials, tests and temptations of life- Thank God for JOY! Romans 14:17, *“For the kingdom of God is not a matter of eating and drinking, but of righteousness, peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.”*



Have you heard of that phrase, “peace like a river.” This best illustrates the flowing power of peace in our lives as Jesus said in John 14:27, *“Peace I leave with you; my peace I give you. I do not give to you as the world gives. Do not let your hearts be troubled and do not be afraid.”* The fruit of peace ushers us into God’s rest as we wait for faith to give substance to what we hope for or deliverance from the trials of life. The fruit of peace guards our minds from tormenting thoughts of doubt, fear, and all sorts of turmoil- Philippians 4:7, *“And the peace of God, which transcends all understanding, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus.”*



In the KJV, this fruit was translated “Longsuffering.” Not in all to imply that we have to suffer as we endure or put up with the annoyances of life- to suffer long. Patience coupled with joy causes us to be more than conquerors in life- patience is a choice. Patience is as an aspect of love, in that it always perseveres- 1 Corinthians 13:4. This God like attribute in us never gives up or quits until every available resource has been exhausted for people to repent- Colossians 1:11, *“being strengthened with all power according to his glorious might so that you may have great endurance and patience, and joyfully...”* Patience coupled with joy is God’s wonderful provision of grace to face any difficulty in life.



Kindness is so characteristic of God in His attitude towards mankind. This godly disposition in us compels us to extend grace and mercy towards others, even our enemies. Romans 2:4, *“God’s kindness leads you toward repentance.”* Likewise, our benevolence towards others opens the doors for salvation. Acts 14:17, *“He has shown kindness by giving you rain from heaven and crops in their seasons; he provides you with plenty of food and fills your hearts with joy.”* The KJV translated kindness as gentleness which denotes mercy extended towards others. Through gentleness we have a capacity to restore others who have fallen according to Galatians 6:1-2.



God is a good God, which is His nature in us to give good gifts, to be generous and willing to share with others- James 1:17, *“Every good and perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of the heavenly lights, who does not change like shifting shadows.”* It is against our spiritual nature to be stingy, hoard, and withhold from others who are in need- 1 John 3:17, *“If anyone has material possessions and sees his brother in need but has no pity on him, how can the love of God be in him?”* I believe that Biblical goodness should always be at the root of our giving.



The KJV version of the Bible more accurately translates this Greek word, “pistis” as faith, which is used elsewhere in the Bible as belief in God. Romans 12:3 states, *“Think of yourself with sober judgment, in accordance with the measure of faith God has given you.”* At the new birth, God gives to each believer the same measure of faith to start out their Christian walk- notice the Bible says “the measure” not “a measure.” It’s up to each believer to develop and cause that measure to grow and increase through meditating and acting upon the Word of God. 2 Thessalonians 1:3, *“We ought always to thank God for you, brothers, and rightly so, because your faith is growing more and more, and the love every one of you has for each other is increasing.”* Without faith it is impossible to please God, through faith we inherit God’s promises and provision for our lives and others! Hebrews 5:12, *“We do not want you to become lazy, but to imitate those who through faith and patience inherit what has been promised.”* Faith pleases God- Hebrews 11:6! The point being, we already have faith- the measure of faith, let’s increase it.



The KJV version has translated this word as meekness. Meekness is not to be confused with weakness. Humility is reality, for it relies upon God as its source. James 4:6 says, *“God opposes the proud, but gives grace to the humble”* Herein lies the key to exercising spiritual authority in Christ Jesus. Verse 7 in James chapter four goes on to say, *“Submit yourselves, then, to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.”* Before the devil will submit to us, we must be in submission to God through His Word- the chain of command- Luke 10:19-20. If Solomon was the wisest man who ever lived, then Moses was the most humble- Numbers 12:3. It was Moses who saw the back parts of God Almighty, it was Moses who led millions of Jews out of Egypt’s bondage. Great things for God will only be accomplished through our lives, until we develop, and allow the fruit of meekness to dominate and take mastery over our lives.



I like to refer to this attribute or fruit of our spirit this way, “Keeping our flesh under control.” Now we are dealing with the area of holiness and sanctification. Our new spiritual nature is made up of holiness- to be like God, Ephesians 4:24, “*and to put on the new self, created to be like God in true righteousness and holiness.*” Since we already possess God’s holy nature within us, we are called to live a lifestyle of holiness by God’s grace, through our faith- 1 Peter 1:15-16, “*but just as he who called you is holy, so be holy in all you do; for it is written: ‘Be holy, because I am holy.’*” As children of God we can emulate our heavenly Father and walk in His footsteps of holiness, not as a matter of religious duty; it’s simply the super natural thing for us to do!



“But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control. Against such things there is no law.”

Galatians 5:22-23

The beautiful tapestry of the fruit of our re-created human spirits is woven together as our adorning spiritual garment. It expresses the very essence of the love nature of God that constitutes our spiritual identity. Like a beautiful rainbow, it testifies of God’s sovereign work of grace in us, blending together as a spiritual prism of light. Now others may partake of this precious fruit from our lives, to God be the glory! For the seed within that fruit will reproduce life within them!

The fruit of our re-created human spirits enables and empowers us to function in the kingdom of God. Without this foundation for our spiritual lives, our Christian experience would crumble together into a big heap of dead works. White light is a combination of all colors, to walk in love is to walk in the light which is a combination of all the fruit of our re-created spirit- 1 John 2:10, “*Whoever loves his brother lives in the light, and there is nothing in him to make him stumble.*” According to Galatians chapter five, to walk in the Spirit is to walk in love, allowing the new creation to dominate our life.

A) ZOE- Eternal Life

John 10:10

The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I have come that they may have **life, and have it to the full.**

Jesus came that we may experience an abundant life, but what kind of life was Jesus talking about in the above passage of Scripture. The Greek word translated “life” in this verse is zoe- the God-kind of life. According to 1 John 3:8, *“The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the devil’s work.”* As we have already discussed earlier in this book, the devil came in order to work spiritual death into the human race through Adam’s transgression- Romans 5:12, *“Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin, and in this way death came to all men, because all sinned.”* Yet Jesus came to earth as the Last Adam to undo what the first Adam had done, and that was to restore spiritual life to a race of spiritually dead people- Romans 5:21, *“Just as sin reigned in death, so also grace might reign through righteousness to bring eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”*

Romans 6:23

For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Eternal life is a free gift, it is the ability of God for us to become His children in: nature, capacity, nobility, strength and fortitude. Eternal life is often misunderstood among Christian circles as meaning a state of existence that begins in heaven- experiencing the ecstasy of paradise, certainly that is part of it. Others simply believe that eternal life means being able to exist forever; however, all human beings will live forever, the question is where- of course this all depends on what they do with Jesus. Eternal life imparts the very life and nature of God into us- John 5:26, *“For as the Father has life in himself, so he has granted the Son to have life in himself.”* In John 1:4, *“In him was life, and that life was the light of men.”* Light stands for development, this God-kind of life has made us new creations in Christ Jesus.

First of all, we must understand that if we are born again through the blood of the Lord Jesus Christ, then we have eternal life NOW! John 6:47 says, *“I tell you the truth, he who believes has everlasting life.”* Notice the word “HAS” which according to the English language means “Present Tense,” so we have eternal life NOW! 1 John 5:13 says, *“I write these things to you who believe in the name of the Son of God so that you may know that you have eternal life.”* We possess in our spirit man the very nature of God Almighty right now, that is what eternal life means. If we have the nature of God, we will do the things that the nature of God would do. That is why we are called children of God, 1 John 3:1, *“How great is the love the Father has lavished on us, that we should be called children of God! And that is what we are!”* What about Ephesians 5:1, *“Be imitators of God, therefore, as dearly loved children.”* We must yield ourselves to this new nature in us by renewing our minds with the Word of God.



We always carry around in our body the death of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus may also be revealed in our body. For we who are alive are always being given over to death for Jesus’ sake, so that his life may be revealed in our mortal body.

2 Corinthians 4:10-11

The Apostle Paul talks here about the life of God in our spirits being manifested in our bodies. He is not talking about the Resurrection, but about something that happens in this life. I’m convinced that if one learns how to walk in the light of life, and lets that life dominate him, he will live to a great age- if Jesus tarries.

There are four different Greek words translated “life” in the New Testament. First, there is *zoe*, and then there is *psuche*, which refers to natural or human life. Next, there is *Bios*, which means manner of life. Finally, there is *anastrophe* which means confused behavior. It seems strange that the church has majored on “manner of life” or “behavior” rather than eternal life, which determines in a very large way the manner of life. We have majored on conduct, conversation and habits because they are in the sense realm. They have always appealed to the babes in Christ. We like to be told what we can do and what we cannot do. No matter what manner of life or behavior you have, if you don’t have eternal life, it will not amount to anything anyway.

Receiving eternal life is in reality, God imparting His very nature, substance, and being to our human spirits- read 2 Corinthians 5:17-18; Ezekiel 36:26-27. This new kind of life (God’s Nature), produces certain changes in a person. We can see the effects of that life almost at once. We can see it in a person’s habits and speech. It changes conduct, corrects habits, and forms new ones- Eternal life is the answer to all of man’s social ills!

This eternal life in our spirit will also rise up and influence our mentality and physical being if we learn how to walk in the light of it through faith in God’s Word. In the Old Testament we know of successful men and women who were operating under the Old Covenant- example Daniel & Esther. How much more should we as re-created children of God succeed and be the best in every station in life because of the gift of eternal life- the ability of God within us! Boys and girls in their teens who receive eternal life and have an opportunity to let that life dominate their lives are 10 to 50 percent more mentally efficient than they were before. Something comes into them that affects their mental processes and governs their morals. All creative ability is in the born again human spirit, that is where God’s nature resides. God who is the creator of the universe has put His nature in us; therefore, our human spirit is the fountain out of which all the creative energy flows. I know this personally in my own life.

Before I was saved, I was a troubled child who was always fighting and disrespectful. I was in a slow learners class in school and struggled academically, but when I got saved and received eternal life in my spirit, my life began to change. Within a relatively short period of time I started doing better at school, I stopped fighting, smoking and stealing. The desire to do these things just left me, I was a new person, a new creation, so naturally my lifestyle began to change. Eternal life began to resonate in my mental faculties I started to excel in school and my work with computers over the years.

Daniel 1:18-20

At the end of the time set by the king to bring them in, the chief official presented them to Nebuchadnezzar. The king talked with them, and he found none equal to Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah; so they entered the king's service. In every matter of wisdom and understanding about which the king questioned them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters in his whole kingdom.

It becomes apparent that pure human reason or sense knowledge has never produced an inventor or a great poet, or a creator in any human culture. What is it about eternal life that makes people to be inventors with cutting edge technology. It does not come from natural human reason or sense knowledge, which only makes philosophers of men. But what is philosophy? It is a vain search for reality that is found only in Christ! The fact is, the age old philosophers did not give us anything except mental concepts and theories. It is a remarkable thing that when folks receive eternal life through the new birth, and allow it to develop in them, their creative energy is at once awakened. It changes their mental processes, and quickens their sense of perception.

1 Corinthians 1:18-25

For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God. For it is written:

**"I will destroy the wisdom of the wise;
the intelligence of the intelligent I will frustrate."**

Where is the wise man? Where is the scholar? Where is the philosopher of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of the world? For since in the wisdom of God the world through its wisdom did not know him, God was pleased through the foolishness of what was preached to save those who believe. Jews demand miraculous signs and Greeks look for wisdom, but we preach Christ crucified: a stumbling block to Jews and foolishness to Gentiles, but to those whom God has called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God. For the foolishness of God is wiser than man's wisdom, and the weakness of God is stronger than man's strength.

All the knowledge that we have in our colleges, universities and technical schools has come to us through the five senses. Man apart from God has no means of gaining knowledge except through the five senses. The limitations of sense knowledge are apparent to every thinking individual. Natural man cannot know beyond the contacts that he makes with the five senses. It can only take them to the frontier of human investigation and observation, but can take them no further. Then revelation knowledge comes to their rescue through the new birth. By being re-united with their creator, the open channels of supernatural information begins to pour in- so superior to sense knowledge. The re-created human spirit begins to function, energized by the Holy Spirit to enlighten the human mind with creative revelation, understanding and skills

Proverbs 8:11-12 (KJV)

For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it. I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out **knowledge of witty inventions.**

2 Chronicles 26:15

In Jerusalem he made machines designed by skillful men for use on the towers and on the corner defenses to shoot arrows and hurl large stones. His fame spread far and wide, for he was greatly helped until he became powerful.

As Christians, when we walk in the flesh, eternal life is us is hindered! To be blunt, sin makes people stupid, it dumbs them down, robs them of their potential, and drags humanity down to the baseness of animal instinct. In speaking of ungodly men, the Bible makes some striking assertions in this regards.

2 Peter 2:12

They are like brute beasts, creatures of instinct, born only to be caught and destroyed, and like beasts they too will perish.

Jude 10

Yet these men speak abusively against whatever they do not understand; and what things they do understand by instinct, like unreasoning animals — these are the very things that destroy them.

Let's begin to confess God's Word concerning who we are in Christ and enjoy the reality of our glorious inheritance here and now! We must learn how to walk in the light of eternal life in order to enjoy the fullness and the reality of it. Sometimes we think if we have something in the spiritual realm, it should just work automatically in our lives, but it doesn't- even in the natural we know that to be true. We can unknowingly have something in the natural, and it won't do us any good, because we are unaware of it. Yes, it's around us, but if we don't know about it, it won't do us any good. That is why God gave us His Word, so we would take the time to find out what we have and then walk in the light of it. Unfortunately, we can't enjoy the reality of it in this life, if we don't know what it is, or what it is supposed to do for us.

Christianity is that divine act which changes a man from the family of Satan to the family of God instantly!



John 5:24

"I tell you the truth, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life and will not be condemned; he has crossed over from death to life."

The new birth is an actual transition out of Satan's authority and dominion. Satan has no legal right to reign over the new creation- Romans 6:14, "*For sin shall not be your master, because you are not under law, but under grace.*" The Amplified states that "*sin shall not [any longer] exert dominion over you,*" still another translations says, "*For sin shall not lord it over you.*" Sin's power fallen humanity is where Satan's authority is found. Satan has been dethroned over our lives as a dethroned power, Jesus is now our Lord and Master.

Colossians 1:13-14 AMP

[The Father] has delivered and drawn us to Himself out of the control and the dominion of darkness and has transferred us into the kingdom of the Son of His love, in Whom we have our redemption through His blood, [which means] the forgiveness of our sins.

Our redemption means the breaking of Satan's dominion over our lives- Colossians 2:15, "*And having disarmed the powers and authorities, he made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them by the cross.*" Our redemption made possible the new creation, which is being under the Lordship of Jesus. We need to meditate on this truth until it burns in our very being; so when sickness tries to lay hold upon our body, we say with certainty:

"Disease cannot touch the temple of the Holy Spirit. My body is the temple of God. God dwells in this New Creation. He is my father and I am His child! Disease cannot reign over His body. I am not my own. This body belongs to my Lord. I am simply a custodian of it. As a custodian, I refuse to have disease in my body to dishonor the indwelling presence of my Lord Jesus."

We must become more new creation conscious, before we were sin conscious, and failure conscious. Now we become God conscious and child of God conscious through God's Word.

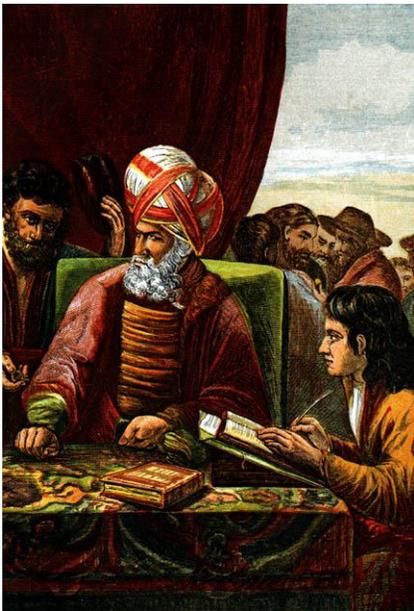
We know that we have the strength of God in us, the Life of God; the very substance and being of God has become a part of our spirits. The new creation believer should never be under condemnation. If we sin, we should confess it according to 1 John 1:9, put it away, and walk on with Him. Remember, Healing, strength, success and victory are all part of this new creation life that has been made a reality by God imparting His nature into us. The whole reason for the plan of redemption, all that God the Father did in Christ, was to give to man eternal life so we would be reconciled back to Him.

On a practical note, if we let our minds be renewed by acting on the Word and meditating in it, our minds and spirits will come into sweet fellowship with each other. If our spirits can gain ascendancy over our bodies, they will keep our minds from aging, and our bodies in a vigorous, healthy, youthful condition- like Caleb who said at 85 years of age, that he was as vigorous as he was when he was 40 (Joshua 14:6-11).

Sense knowledge wanes with the senility of the senses. The senses will wear out and lose their freshness and beauty unless they are renewed by a recreated spirit. The development of our recreated spirits comes by meditating in the Word, acting on the Word, and letting the Word live in us and become a part of us.

2 Corinthians 4:16

Therefore we do not lose heart. Though outwardly we are wasting away, yet inwardly we are being renewed day by day.



Eternal life will cause our mentality to increase! Remember Daniel and the three Hebrew children, God gave them favor and made them ten times smarter- Daniel 1:9, 18-20.

John 1:4, *“In him was life, and that life was the light of men.”* Light stands for development. We need to confess, “In Him was Life, and that Life is in me because I am in Christ. That Life is the light, it is the development of me. It is developing my spirit. It is developing my mentality. I have God in me. I have God’s wisdom and Life in me. That Life of God in my spirit dominates me. I purpose in my heart to walk in the light of life.”

Thank God, the Life of God is imparted unto our spirits! The nature of God is in our spirits. The Holy Spirit is living and abiding in our spirits.

John 1:12-13 states, *“Yet to all who received him, to those who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God- children born not of natural descent, nor of human decision or a husband’s will, but born of God.”* This should forever settle the question of whether there is anything that an unsaved man can do to earn or deserve salvation- Ephesians 2:8-10; 1 Peter 1:23. God’s only way is for an individual to be spiritually born again through faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. All the crying, weeping, repenting and confessing of sins has no bearing upon the new birth experience- receiving the free gift of eternal life is not an emotional experience, but a spiritual one through faith in Jesus.

This is hard for religious people to accept because they have been ruled by the teaching of the Dark Ages- the teaching of works. The Church is under bondage today to the blend of Hinduism, Grecian philosophy, and the Christianity that we find during the Middle Ages. All that Martin Luther saw was justification by faith. No matter from what angle we look at eternal life, as it contacts the human spirit, it is miraculous.

In conclusion, let's focus on some final revelation truths. It would be well to note this fact: when God created man in the Garden of Eden, He created man in His own image and likeness. Man belongs to the same class of being. This is further substantiated in the virgin birth, the Son by taking a human body, forever linked humanity with deity, proving that deity can partake of humanity just as much as humanity can partake of deity. Think of the unrealized possibilities wrapped up in this fact: that a man can partake of God's nature, and so become God's child by a miraculous act called the new birth.

Think of the affect God's nature can have upon man's spirit and intellect. Jesus said in Mark 9:23, *"Everything is possible for him who believes."* In other words, if a man acted on the Word of God, it would throw open the realm of the supernatural to him. Matthew 19:26 tells us, *"With God all things are possible."* and Matthew 17:20, *"Nothing will be impossible for you."* Can't you see the limitless possibilities in this new creation! God is in you, you have received the nature of God, have become a partaker of His very being, His substance and His life- 1 John 4:4, *"You, dear children, are from God and have overcome them, because the one who is in you is greater than the one who is in the world."* This study of eternal life leads us into the realm of the supernatural where man actually becomes a super being in Christ, for God's glory and a blessing to humanity- Ephesians 3:20!

B) Reconciliation: The Spirit of Adoption

The spiritual swamp land of the human race, the soil out of which all sin has sprung came into man in the Garden of Eden when man disobeyed God and came into spiritual union with Satan. Satan imparted to man, his own substance and nature so that this thing called death passed into him and has followed down the stream of human life throughout the ages. Every man has been touched by it. Spiritual death gave to us Satanic dominion over our lives. It separated us from God. It made of us criminals and renegades from the will of God. Spiritual death gave to us mortality with all its diseases and pains that end in the physical decay of the human body. Spiritual death is the parent of all sorrow, grief, and tears. It marred not only human beings, but the animal and vegetable world.

It is the curse that came upon everything at the fall of man. Man is not lost because of what he does, but because of what he is. His actions are a product of his spiritual condition- degenerated, alienated and accursed. You can see now that forgiveness of what a man does would not reach the issue. He must have a new nature. This old Satanic nature must be taken away, and a new one must fill its place. Mere forgiveness would leave the root of sin intact only to spring up again like a weed and condemn the individual.

1 John 3:9-10

No one who is born of God will continue to sin, because God's seed remains in him; he cannot go on sinning, because he has been born of God. This is how we know who the children of God are and who the children of the devil are: Anyone who does not do what is right is not a child of God; nor is anyone who does not love his brother.

Through the new birth the wellspring of the Holy Spirit energizes us to bear the new fruit of the re-created human spirit. Then forgiveness of sins according to 1 John 1:9 kicks in while we travel down the road of progressive sanctification. The process of renewing the mind with the Word and learning to keep the body under subjection to the spirit man.



Because those who are led by the Spirit of God are sons of God. For you did not receive a spirit that makes you a slave again to fear, but you received the Spirit of sonship. And by him we cry, “Abba, Father.” The Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are God’s children. Now if we are children, then we are heirs--heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ, if indeed we share in his sufferings in order that we may also share in his glory.

Romans 8:14-17

This is the climax of redemption. This is the objective toward which God was working: to bring man into the actual relationship of a son through his partaking of God’s Nature, Eternal Life. The fall of man in the Garden, Sin, separated us from God. Through Jesus Christ we have been reconciled.

1 Corinthians 1:9

God, who has called you into fellowship with his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, is faithful.

The words “Abba Father” in Hebrew can be translated as “Daddy, Daddy.” This intimate, affectionate pet name was used by Jewish children in addressing their earthly fathers. The precious Holy Spirit within us enables us to call out to the Father God as our “Daddy, Daddy.” The ultimate Sovereign, God Almighty, Most High may be God to the world, but he is Father to me!

5206. huiotesia, hwee-oth-es-ee’-ah; from a presumed comp. of G5207 and a der. of G5087; the placing as a son, i.e. adoption (fig. Chr. sonship in respect to God):--adoption (of children, of sons).



The idea of God’s intimate relationship to humanity is a distinct feature of Jesus’ teaching. God relates to believers as a father relates to his child. This word Abba, as translated “Daddy” conveys a close, personal meaning of the word. Even when “Father” in the New Testament translates the more formal Greek word “*pater*”, the idea of Abba is certainly in the background. Jesus addressed God as Abba in prayer (Mark 14:36), and taught His disciples to pray in the same terms according to Luke 11:1-2.

Jesus' claim of intimate relationship with God offended many of His opponents, because they considered the term "Abba" to be overly familiar in addressing God. But Jesus' usage established the precedent for the Church's view of God and each believer's relationship with Him. Paul used Abba to describe God's adoption of believers as His children in Romans 8:15, and the change in the believer's status with God, that results in sonship as stated in Galatians 4:6-7.

Romans 8:15 states that we have, "received the Spirit of Sonship" or in the KJV "received the Spirit of Adoption." The Amplified version of the Bible states, "the Spirit producing sonship." We are legal heirs of God, having been adopted into the family of God through the new birth. We are the very spiritual children and offspring of God Almighty- Acts 17:28!

1 John 3:1-2

How great is the love the Father has lavished on us, that we should be called children of God! And that is what we are! The reason the world does not know us is that it did not know him. Dear friends, now we are children of God, and what we will be has not yet been made known. But we know that when he appears, we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is.

It is interesting to note that in dispensations past, God dealt with the children of Israel as servants and not true sons as He does now with believers in the Age of Grace. Through faith in Jesus Christ, Jews and Gentiles alike are adopted into God's family, conferred upon the full rights as sons of God.

Hebrews 3:5-6

Moses was faithful as a servant in all God's house, testifying to what would be said in the future. But Christ is faithful as a son over God's house. And we are his house, if we hold on to our courage and the hope of which we boast.

Galatians 3:26-29

You are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus, for all of you who were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, slave nor free, male nor female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus. If you belong to Christ, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

It is irrelevant what race, color, culture or gender we may be, if we are in Christ, then we are children of God. We are all on equal ground, nobody has any more access to the Father than anyone else. There is no jealousy or envy in God's family because the Father does not show favoritism towards any of His children, He loves them all the same- Acts 10:34-35, *"Then Peter began to speak: "I now realize how true it is that God does not show favoritism but accepts men from every nation who fear him and do what is right."*

What a rest we have in Jesus, no need to strive or compete for the Father's love and acceptance. Since He is Almighty God, He knows us intimately and is closely acquainted with every moment of our life- Romans 8:38-39, *"For I am convinced that neither death nor life, neither angels nor demons, neither the present nor the future, nor any powers, neither height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord."*

Galatians 4:4-7- But when the time had fully come, God sent his Son, born of a woman, born under law, to redeem those under law, that we might receive the full rights of sons. Because you are sons, God sent the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, the Spirit who calls out, "Abba, Father." So you are no longer a slave, but a son; and since you are a son, God has made you also an heir.

We have the precious Holy Spirit inside our spirit to remind us every day that we are a child a God. We have the witness within us, testifying to God's grace in our lives that we are no longer lost as a slave of Satan, but now we are accepted in the beloved as dearly loved children- Ephesians 1:6 KJV, *"To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved."*

C) Reconciliation: Peace With God

Since man had committed high treason in the Garden, renegade man has always been in enmity with God from the very beginning. All through human history, man has been caught in a constant state of rebellion with his creator. In the midst of this intense hatred, God's love nature never failed- Acts 14:17, *"Yet he has not left himself without testimony: He has shown kindness by giving you rain from heaven and crops in their seasons; he provides you with plenty of food and fills your hearts with joy,"* and Matthew 5:45, *"He causes his sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the righteous and the unrighteous."* Even God's judgments are acts of mercy, putting an end to wickedness in order to preserve future generations!

Romans 5:6-11

You see, at just the right time, when we were still powerless, Christ died for the ungodly. Very rarely will anyone die for a righteous man, though for a good man someone might possibly dare to die. But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us. Since we have now been justified by his blood, how much more shall we be saved from God's wrath through him! For if, when we were God's enemies, we were reconciled to him through the death of his Son, how much more, having been reconciled, shall we be saved through his life! Not only is this so, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received reconciliation.

Oh such love, while we were shaking our fists at God in defiance, He still loved us and sent His own Son to die for our sins as our substitute. God could have very well have written off the human race and started over, but thank God He didn't. He would have rather died on the cross than to live without us, so He provided a plan of redemption whereby He would reconcile estranged mankind back to Himself through Jesus Christ. Faith in Jesus alone is the only way back to the Father God- John 14:6, *"Jesus answered, 'I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.'"*

Even in the midst of all our faults and failures, He loves us unconditionally, ever wooing us back into His arms of love- never run from God, run to Him. So if God seems distant, who moved? He is not at all like our natural human fathers, He is perfect, faultless, pure sweet Agape Love! Yes He disciplines us, but only in accordance with His Word. We have such a warped perverted view of God that the world could very well accuse God as a child abuser- supposedly putting sickness, poverty and oppression upon His children in some sadistic way, in order to teach them humility or religious piety. That is totally out of character and context of the God of the Bible. Everything that He does produces life (John 10:10), even when it is tough love, it is always with the intent to restore and lead people into repentance. Remember God is good and the devil is bad- simple theology that gives credit where credit is due.

Note that reconciliation belongs to all of mankind! There are two classes of people in the world, those who are in relationship with God, and those who are not- yet God's grace makes it available for everyone. Well why aren't people running over themselves to receive God's invitation to come back home. Like the prodigal son, they are either in the process of enjoying the pleasures of sin for a season or they want to come home, but are ignorant of the way. The Father is continually calling to lost humanity to come home through His Son Jesus Christ.

2 Corinthians 5:18-19

All this is from God, who reconciled us to himself through Christ and gave us the ministry of reconciliation: that God was reconciling the world to himself in Christ, not counting men's sins against them. And he has committed to us the message of reconciliation. We are therefore Christ's ambassadors, as though God were making his appeal through us. We implore you on Christ's behalf: Be reconciled to God.

When witnessing to a lost person, they will invariably drag up their sinful past as an excuse that would disqualify them from receiving God's Plan of Salvation. However, sin is no longer the issue according to the Scripture above, which plainly states that God is no longer counting man's sins against them. The barrier separating man from God was sin, but Jesus bore our sin and satisfied the claims of justice- sin is no longer an excuse. Now the only thing separating man from eternity with God is a decision, what to do with Jesus, to accept or reject Him as his personal Savior, that is the question! The gospel message is a call to repentance and reconciliation with God through Jesus Christ; made available through His death, burial and resurrection according to 1 Corinthians 15:1-4.

Did you notice the passion of God as stated in 2 Corinthians 5:19, "*as though God were making his appeal through us. We implore you on Christ's behalf: be reconciled God.*" As long as lost man is alive on this earth, God will make every effort to reach those who are searching for Him. The Church of Jesus Christ is the only avenue through which man can hear the gospel and be saved. Jesus promised that if a person hungers and thirsts for righteousness, he will be satisfied- Matthew 5:6. Like the Ethiopian eunuch who was hungry for God, the Spirit of God sent Phillip the evangelist to preach the gospel to him in Acts 8:27. What about the Roman Centurion who sought God in his life, the Spirit of God sent Peter to preach the gospel to him and his family and friends- Acts 10:5. There are many more examples of God's ability and resourcefulness to bring the gospel to the nations- Acts 2:1-41.

The message of reconciliation is not for sinners only, but also for the saints. As believers we will continue to sin and make mistakes; our relationship as children of God does not change, but our fellowship with God does- sin results in broken fellowship. The answer is godly repentance and confession of sin. These Biblical principles promise to restore our broken fellowship with God and deliver us from condemnation, guilt, and the dangers of prolonged disobedience.

2 Corinthians 7:8-11

Even if I caused you sorrow by my letter, I do not regret it. Though I did regret it--I see that my letter hurt you, but only for a little while- yet now I am happy, not because you were made sorry, but because your sorrow led you to repentance. For you became sorrowful as God intended and so were not harmed in any way by us. Godly sorrow brings repentance that leads to salvation and leaves no regret, but worldly sorrow brings death. See what this godly sorrow has produced in you: what earnestness, what eagerness to clear yourselves, what indignation, what alarm, what longing, what concern, what readiness to see justice done. At every point you have proved yourselves to be innocent in this matter.

1 John 1:9- If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just and will forgive us our sins and purify us from all unrighteousness.

The context of 2 Corinthians chapter 7 had revolved around sexual sin discovered in the Church at Corinth as described in 1 Corinthians chapter 5. A case of incest between a son and his Father's wife. As long as we live in this sin infested earth suit (physical body) in this life, the need for reconciliation for believers will always be in demand. We need to continue to renew our minds from stinking thinking.

What does repentance mean any ways? The Greek infers a turning around and going in an opposite direction, or a returning to where we started like the prodigal son. In the process of making a change, there are accompanying feelings of grief, remorse and regret. Therefore, repentance is a twofold experience of action and personal impact combined together.

Luke 24:46-47

Jesus told them, “This is what is written: The Christ will suffer and rise from the dead on the third day, and repentance and forgiveness of sins will be preached in his name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.”

Acts 26:20

I preached that they should repent and turn to God and prove their repentance by their deeds.

Repentance is a necessary aspect to the Salvation, if the sinner is not sorry for his sin, why would he want a Savior. This work of conviction unto repentance is facilitated by no one else than the Holy Spirit:

John 16:8

When the Holy Spirit comes, he will convict the world of guilt in regard to sin and righteousness and judgment.

John 6:44

“No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him, and I will raise him up at the last day.”

Acts 2:36-39

“Therefore let all Israel be assured of this: God has made this Jesus, whom you crucified, both Lord and Christ.” When the people heard this, they were cut to the heart and said to Peter and the other apostles, “Brothers, what shall we do?” Peter replied, “Repent and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins. And you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. The promise is for you and your children and for all who are far off- for all whom the Lord our God will call.”

Acts 20:21

I have declared to both Jews and Greeks that they must turn to God in repentance and have faith in our Lord Jesus.

Repentance is a essential component to understanding reconciliation since it denotes a change of heart on the part of the offender. In the context of man and his creator, man is 100% at fault, therefore, the burden of repentance would naturally be upon the shoulders of the transgressor- Isaiah 30:15, *“This is what the Sovereign LORD, the Holy One of Israel, says: ‘In repentance and rest is your salvation, in quietness and trust is your strength.’”* Even though God fulfilled His part by providing Salvation, He takes it one step further. The Holy Spirit Himself aids us, by giving us the desire and unction to repent- Romans 2:4, *“Or do you show contempt for the riches of his kindness, tolerance and patience, not realizing that God’s kindness leads you toward repentance?”* Please also read 2 Peter 3:9.

Acts 11:18

When they heard this, they had no further objections and praised God, saying, “So then, God has granted even the Gentiles repentance unto life.”



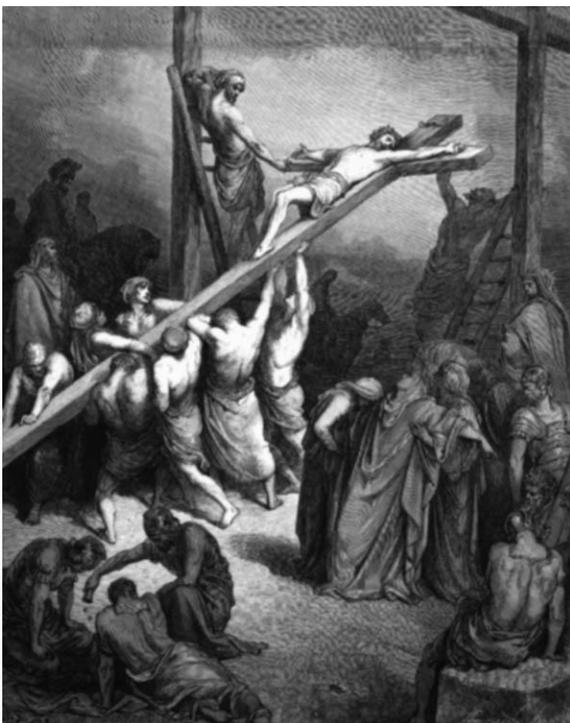
When the Holy Spirit woos both saints and sinners to repentance, our response must be, “Yes Lord!” God wants us to be tender hearted, quick to forgive and quick to repent. Don’t be stubborn! To resist and grieve the Holy Spirit is a serious matter, Acts 7:51, “*You stiff-necked people, with uncircumcised hearts and ears! You are just like your fathers: You always resist the Holy Spirit!*” 2 Timothy 2:25, “*Those who oppose him he must gently instruct, in the hope that God will grant them repentance leading them to a knowledge of the truth.*” In

Hebrews 6:1, the doctrine of repentance acts that leads to death is mentioned as a solemn warning. Bear in mind that the audience here are Christians. Sin is deceptive in that it hardens the heart so that the capacity to repent and turn from sin is diminished, even to the point of no return.

Hebrews 6:4-6, 9

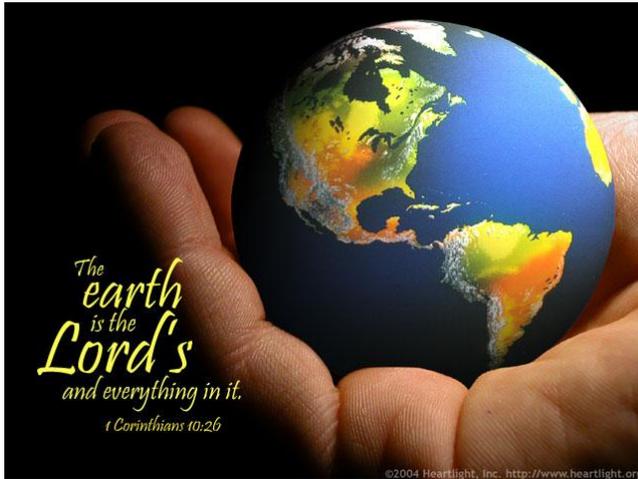
It is impossible for those who have once been enlightened, who have tasted the heavenly gift, who have shared in the Holy Spirit, who have tasted the goodness of the word of God and the powers of the coming age, if they fall away, **to be brought back to repentance, because to their loss they are crucifying the Son of God all over again and subjecting him to public disgrace. Even though we speak like this, dear friends, we are confident of better things in your case—things that accompany salvation.**

Let’s now direct our attention to another look at reconciliation in the book of Ephesians. Until the beginning of the Age of grace, salvation was found through the Law and the Levitical priesthood. The nation of Israel were the chosen people of God, as His witnesses to the world. Unfortunately, the Jews merged national pride and the law together and created a state religion, exclusive to Jews only. Sure they were responsible for a smattering of proselytes, but on the most part the Jews hated the Gentiles and would have nothing to do with them— thus thwarting God’s plan from the beginning to be a light to the Gentiles. The nation of Israel took God’s message of separation to an extreme— Luke 20:9-19



Therefore, remember that formerly you who are Gentiles by birth and called “uncircumcised” by those who call themselves “the circumcision” (that done in the body by the hands of men)— remember that at that time you were separate from Christ, excluded from citizenship in Israel and foreigners to the covenants of the promise, without hope and without God in the world. But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far away have been brought near through the blood of Christ. For he himself is our peace, who has made the two one and has destroyed the barrier, the dividing wall of hostility, by abolishing in his flesh the law with its commandments and regulations. His purpose was to create in himself one new man out of the two, thus making peace, and in this one body to reconcile both of them to God through the cross, by which he put to death their hostility. He came and preached peace to you who were far away and peace to those who were near. For through him we both have access to the Father by one Spirit.

Ephesians 2:11-18



This is the beauty of the gospel message, that God was reconciling us to Himself through Jesus Christ, both Jews and Gentiles, to become a new spiritual race of people- The Church of God, 1 Corinthians 10:32, “Do not cause anyone to stumble, whether Jews, Greeks or the church of God.” We have been bought by the blood of Jesus, we are redeemed! There is a spiritual group of people upon the face of the earth made up of all races, tongues and nationalities with one common denominator- Jesus! Not only have we been reconciled back to God but also to each other. We are all born again into the same family, by the same blood, the blood of Jesus- we are all brothers and sisters in Christ!

Ephesians 2:19-22

Consequently, you are no longer foreigners and aliens, but fellow citizens with God’s people and members of God’s household, built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with Christ Jesus himself as the chief cornerstone. In him the whole building is joined together and rises to become a holy temple in the Lord. And in him you too are being built together to become a dwelling in which God lives by his Spirit.

Ephesians 3:6

This mystery is that through the gospel the Gentiles are heirs together with Israel, members together of one body, and sharers together in the promise in Christ Jesus.

Hebrews 12:22-24

But you have come to Mount Zion, to the heavenly Jerusalem, the city of the living God. You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful assembly, to the church of the firstborn, whose names are written in heaven. You have come to God, the judge of all men, to the spirits of righteous men made perfect, to Jesus the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that speaks a better word than the blood of Abel.

For God was pleased to have all his fullness dwell in him, and through him to reconcile to himself all things, whether things on earth or things in heaven, by making peace through his blood, shed on the cross. Once you were alienated from God and were enemies in your minds because of your evil behavior. But now he has reconciled you by Christ’s physical body through death to present you holy in his sight, without blemish and free from accusation- if you continue in your faith, established and firm, not moved from the hope held out in the gospel. This is the gospel that you heard and that has been proclaimed to every creature under heaven, and of which I, Paul, have become a servant.

Colossians 1:19-23

Unit 2 Review:

Describe what it means to “Offer our bodies as a living sacrifice” in Romans 12:1.

What is the fruit of our human spirits by the Holy Spirit?

Of the nine fruits which one is your favorite?

So what does “Eternal Life” mean?

Why is it hard for religious folks to accept the Biblical realities of Eternal Life?

When Christians sin, what happens between them and God?

B) Our Glorious Redemption

What Jesus accomplished for all mankind through His death, burial and resurrection was planned in the heart of God since the creation of the world.

Ephesians 1:3-6

Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in the heavenly realms with every spiritual blessing in Christ. For he chose us in him before the creation of the world to be holy and blameless in his sight. In love he predestined us to be adopted as his sons through Jesus Christ, in accordance with his pleasure and will- to the praise of his glorious grace, which he has freely given us in the One he loves.

God's plan of redemption was spoken about thousands of years before Jesus even came to earth in order to consummate God's plan upon the earth. In fact, the entire Bible is a written record of God's glorious blue print to redeem man from Satan, Sin and the Fall through Jesus Christ- the Father devised it, the Son fulfilled it, and the Holy Spirit enforces it today when we act upon God's Holy Written Word.

1 Corinthians 8:6, *"yet for us there is but one God, the Father, from whom all things came and for whom we live; and there is but one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom all things came and through whom we live."*

1 Peter 1:10-12

Concerning this salvation, the prophets, who spoke of the grace that was to come to you, searched intently and with the greatest care, trying to find out the time and circumstances to which the Spirit of Christ in them was pointing when he predicted the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow. It was revealed to them that they were not serving themselves but you, when they spoke of the things that have now been told you by those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven. Even angels long to look into these things.

Not until after the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, did the full implications of what God's redemption for mankind really meant. Through the early Church Apostles, the revelation of the "Mystery" was at last made known. God had kept His plan of redemption a secret, during the Old Testament, there was only types and shadows that pointed to the future Messiah. Now in this Dispensation of Grace, the precious Holy Spirit reveals the reality of God's redemption for mankind.

Ephesians 1:7-10; 3:2-6

In him we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, in accordance with the riches of God's grace that he lavished on us with all wisdom and understanding. And he made known to us the mystery of his will according to his good pleasure, which he purposed in Christ, to be put into effect when the times will have reached their fulfillment- to bring all things in heaven and on earth together under one head, even Christ. Surely you have heard about the administration of God's grace that was given to me for you, that is, the mystery made known to me by revelation, as I have already written briefly. In reading this, then, you will be able to understand my insight into the mystery of Christ, which was not made known to men in other generations as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to God's holy apostles and prophets. This mystery is that through the gospel the Gentiles are heirs together with Israel, members together of one body, and sharers together in the promise in Christ Jesus.

1. Justified Before God

It is an eternal fact that God is a just God. Simply reading the Ten Commandments makes this point clear. I love that song, “Our God Is An Awesome God,” God is Almighty, true and just are His judgments. When we look at what happened to the world in the great flood in Noah’s time or Sodom and Gomorrah. Even in the New Testament we see the judgment that came upon Ananias and Sapphira when they lied to the Holy Spirit.

The book of Revelation refers to future judgments upon this present evil world system and the unrighteous dead. God is a just God, and He does not leave sin and rebellion unpunished, and that punishment cannot be fathomed by the human mind- it is eternal!



You have not come to a mountain that can be touched and that is burning with fire; to darkness, gloom and storm; to a trumpet blast or to such a voice speaking words that those who heard it begged that no further word be spoken to them, because they could not bear what was commanded: “If even an animal touches the mountain, it must be stoned.” The sight was so terrifying that Moses said, “I am trembling with fear.”

Hebrews 12:18-21

Sin is a spiritual concept that can be in some respects be equated with crime that is committed in society. In the natural, crime is defined as an offensive act committed by an individual against another individual or establishment. For every crime there is an applicable form of punishment if one is caught. The motive, amount of damage, age, being a repeat offender, and if one has a good lawyer, are all factors in determining what type of punishment is received.

Of course in the natural, justice is subjective to the values of a given society. There is a lot of injustice in the world today, Isaiah 5:20 *“Woe to those who call evil good and good evil, who put darkness for light and light for darkness, who put bitter for sweet and sweet for bitter.”*

However, spiritual law is a totally different matter. There is only one judge, God almighty, who knows all things and shows no partiality! A person can run from God, but they can’t hide, sooner or later they will have to face the music. In the Old Covenant, the 10 commandments was God’s law for mankind to live by, it required absolute perfection in order to be justified before God!

James 2:10-11

For whoever keeps the whole law and yet stumbles at just one point is guilty of breaking all of it. For he who said, “Do not commit adultery,” also said, “Do not murder.” If you do not commit adultery but do commit murder, you have become a lawbreaker.

The purpose of the Ten Commandments was to show how utterly helpless we are to live up to that standard perfectly throughout our life. Bottom line is that it proved that we need a Savior! The law was meant to give, not salvation, but an identification of what sin is- Galatians 2:16; 3:8; Ephesians 2:15; Colossians 2:14.

Galatians 3:24

So the law was put in charge to lead us to Christ that we might be justified by faith.

Romans 3:9, 20

What shall we conclude then? Are we any better? Not at all! We have already made the charge that Jews and Gentiles alike are all under sin. Therefore no one will be declared righteous in his sight by observing the law; rather, through the law we become conscious of sin.

Jesus Himself clarified the law in even more detail in the Gospels, for those cases when the law is not broken as a physical act, yet they have broken the law in their hearts.

Matthew 5:27-28

“You have heard that it was said, ‘Do not commit adultery.’ But I tell you that anyone who looks at a woman lustfully has already committed adultery with her in his heart.”

Matthew 5:22

“But I tell you that anyone who is angry with his brother will be subject to judgment. Again, anyone who says to his brother, ‘Raca,’ is answerable to the Sanhedrin. But anyone who says, ‘You fool!’ will be in danger of the fire of hell.”

Nothing is hidden from God’s sight, there is nothing we can do in secret that God does not know about. As a matter of fact, He already knows about all the sins you and I will commit in the future.

Hebrews 4:13

Nothing in all creation is hidden from God’s sight. Everything is uncovered and laid bare before the eyes of him to whom we must give account.

1 Corinthians 4:5

Therefore judge nothing before the appointed time; wait till the Lord comes. He will bring to light what is hidden in darkness and will expose the motives of men’s hearts. At that time each will receive his praise from God.

Proverbs 28:13

He who conceals his sins does not prosper, but whoever confesses and renounces them finds mercy.

We Can Run, But We Can’t Hide!

Since we were born into Adam’s sin and subsequent fall, we are sort of “set up to fail,” because of the sinful nature in our flesh. Someone might say, “Well, thanks a lot Adam, you sure messed my life up! It’s not my fault, I was born disadvantaged” True statement, but if any of us were in Adam & Eve’s shoes, we would have done the same thing, our own lives are a testimony of that!

Romans 7:7-11

Indeed I would not have known what sin was except through the law. For I would not have known what coveting really was if the law had not said, “Do not covet.” But sin, seizing the opportunity afforded by the commandment, produced in me every kind of covetous desire. For apart from law, sin is dead. Once I was alive apart from law; but when the commandment came, sin sprang to life and I died. I found that the very commandment that was intended to bring life actually brought death. For sin, seizing the opportunity afforded by the commandment, deceived me, and through the commandment put me to death.

So here is man’s plight, he is destined to sin and the sentence of death will thus be levied upon him, and we have already discussed the awful three-fold ramifications of death upon an individual- Romans 6:23, *“For the wages of sin is death.”* God is a just God, His justice demands punishment to be administered to any part of His creation that is found liable- Man and Angel alike. It is impossible for God to not judge sin, it would make Him an accomplice to sin if He did not. He would cease to be God, and the universe would fall apart. So do you see God’s dilemma. He loves man but hates sin; the devil, demons and fallen angels must be punished. How can God remove the cancer of sin from His creation, punish the devil and his crowd and yet save mankind; at least those human beings who want reconciliation with Him? God’s justice demands satisfaction, and yet His mercy wants to restore fallen man to Himself. What can God do? The answer is JESUS!

Acts 13:39

Through Jesus everyone who believes is justified from everything you could not be justified from by the law of Moses.

Romans 5:1-2

Therefore, since we have been justified through faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have gained access by faith into this grace in which we now stand. And we rejoice in the hope of the glory of God.

Justification:

God’s act of remitting the sins of guilty men, and accounting them as righteous. As a free gift, by His grace and through our faith in Christ. Not on the grounds of our own works, but on the basis of the law-keeping and redemptive blood-shedding of our Lord Jesus Christ on our behalf. Justification confers a legal status upon the believer by canceling all legal liability for past, present and future sins. We have been made righteous forever in Jesus. Thus an open door is provided by which Gentiles and Jews alike stand on equal footing, as adopted children of God; heirs of God and co-heirs with Jesus Christ-
Romans 8:17; Titus 3:7



The whole plan of redemption revolves around the central theme of justification through Jesus Christ as mentioned in Isaiah 53:11, *“After the suffering of his soul, he will see the light of life and be satisfied; by his knowledge my righteous servant will justify many, and he will bear their iniquities.”* The Apostle Paul through the book of Romans discourses on the awesome ramifications of Biblical justification through Jesus Christ. One thing for certain, the Bible makes it very plain that the sinner is justified through faith in Jesus Christ alone, there is no other way.

Only by placing our faith in the substitutionary redemptive work of Jesus Christ does anyone stand perfectly vindicated and innocent before God. Please also refer to Romans 5:16, 18.

Romans 3:23-26

For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, and are justified freely by his grace through the redemption that came by Christ Jesus. God presented him as a sacrifice of atonement, through faith in his blood. He did this to demonstrate his justice, because in his forbearance he had left the sins committed beforehand unpunished- he did it to demonstrate his justice at the present time, so as to be just and the one who justifies those who have faith in Jesus.

God brought Jesus to earth in the center of the history of man to do away with past, present, and future sins for all mankind- Hebrews 9:26, *“Then Christ would have had to suffer many times since the creation of the world. But now he has appeared once for all at the end of the ages to do away with sin by the sacrifice of himself.”*

Romans 5:9

Since we have now been justified by his blood, how much more shall we be saved from God’s wrath through him!

Justification is the remedy for the chief problem of sin which separates God and sinners. Justification does not encompass the whole salvation process; it does, however, mark that instantaneous point of entry or transformation which makes one “right with God.” Christians are justified in the same way Abraham was, by faith- Romans 4:16; 5:1. Human works do not achieve or earn acceptance by God. The exercise of faith alone ushers us into a right, unmerited relationship with God- Galatians 2:16; Titus 3:7. We are not saved by good works, rather we are saved by His grace and through our faith in Jesus Christ unto good works as a result of being born again.

Ephesians 2:10 KJV

For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

No justification within the law would allow anyone (Jew or Gentile) to sidestep faith in Jesus Christ. Paul eliminated all doubt when he argued that being a Jew is neither a prerequisite (Romans 4:1-25), nor a prerogative (9:1-33) for justification. The only stipulation, accessible to all, is faith.

Romans 3:27-31

Where, then, is boasting? It is excluded. On what principle? On that of observing the law? No, but on that of faith. **For we maintain that a man is justified by faith apart from observing the law. Is God the God of Jews only? Is he not the God of Gentiles too? Yes, of Gentiles too, since there is only one God, who will justify the circumcised by faith and the uncircumcised through that same faith. Do we, then, nullify the law by this faith? Not at all! Rather, we uphold the law.**

Romans 10:10

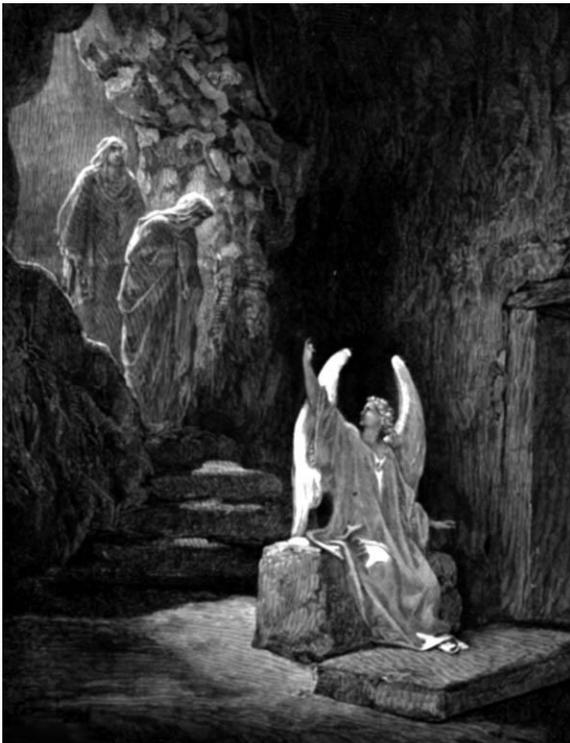
For it is with your heart that you believe and are justified, and it is with your mouth that you confess and are saved.

2. The Resurrection of Jesus

Romans 4:25

He was delivered over to death for our sins and was raised to life for our justification.

We know according to Scripture that Jesus bore our sins upon the cross, but He also suffered in the heart of the earth for three days and three nights- Matthew 12:40, *“For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of a huge fish, so the Son of Man will be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.”* Jesus bore the punishment of our sin, having been subjected to the horrors of hell on the behalf of all humanity. In other words, our sins sent Jesus to hell, and in hell He paid for our eternal punishment in three concentrated days and nights. Through Jesus Christ there is absolutely no reason for anyone to go to hell, since Jesus went there for us as our substitute.



“Men of Israel, listen to this: Jesus of Nazareth was a man accredited by God to you by miracles, wonders and signs, which God did among you through him, as you yourselves know. This man was handed over to you by God’s set purpose and foreknowledge; and you, with the help of wicked men, put him to death by nailing him to the cross. But God raised him from the dead, freeing him from the agony of death, because it was impossible for death to keep its hold on him. David said about him:” ‘I saw the Lord always before me. Because he is at my right hand, I will not be shaken. Therefore my heart is glad and my tongue rejoices; my body also will live in hope, because you will not abandon me to the grave, nor will you let your Holy One see decay. You have made known to me the paths of life; you will fill me with joy in your presence.’ “Brothers, I can tell you confidently that the patriarch David died and was buried, and his tomb is here to this day. But he was a prophet and knew that God had promised him on oath that he would place one of his descendants on his throne. Seeing what was ahead, he spoke of the resurrection of the Christ, that he was not abandoned to the grave, nor did his body see decay. God has raised this Jesus to life, and we are all witnesses of the fact. Exalted to the right hand of God, he has received from the Father the promised Holy Spirit and has poured out what you now see and hear.”

Acts 2:22-33

Revelations 1:17-18

“I am the First and the Last. I am the Living One; I was dead, and behold I am alive forever and ever! And I hold the keys of death and Hades.”

Remember, “the wages of sin is death” (Romans 6:23) and “the soul that sins shall die” Ezekiel 18:20. Jesus conquered sin, death, hell and the grave through His resurrection from the dead- Hebrews 2:14-15, *“Since the children have flesh and blood, he too shared in their humanity so that by his death he might destroy him who holds the power of death- that is, the devil- and free those who all their lives were held in slavery by their fear of death.”* The resurrection is at the very heart of the Gospel message!

1 Corinthians 15:1-8

Now, brothers, I want to remind you of the gospel I preached to you, which you received and on which you have taken your stand. By this gospel you are saved, if you hold firmly to the word I preached to you. Otherwise, you have believed in vain.

For what I received I passed on to you as of first importance: **that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, that he was buried, that he was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures**, and that he appeared to Peter, and then to the Twelve. After that, he appeared to more than five hundred of the brothers at the same time, most of whom are still living, though some have fallen asleep. Then he appeared to James, then to all the apostles, and last of all he appeared to me also, as to one abnormally born.

Through His death, burial and resurrection, Jesus set us free from the dominion of Satan and his kingdom. It was through sin that the devil had legal claim to our souls. However, the blood of Jesus satisfied the claims of justice and transferred our legal ownership into the hands of God for those who respond to the eternal Gospel of Jesus Christ.

Revelations 5:9, *“And they sang a new song: “You are worthy to take the scroll and to open its seals, because you were slain, and with your blood you purchased men for God from every tribe and language and people and nation.”* We have been ransomed, redeemed and set free from the authority of darkness because of the resurrection!

Colossians 1:13-14 (AMP)

The Father has delivered and drawn us to himself out of the control and the dominion of darkness and has transferred us into the kingdom of the Son of His love, in whom we have our redemption through his blood, which means the forgiveness (remittance) of our sins.

Colossians 2:15

And having disarmed the powers and authorities, he made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them by the cross.

1 Corinthians 15:12-23

But if it is preached that Christ has been raised from the dead, how can some of you say that there is no resurrection of the dead? If there is no resurrection of the dead, then not even Christ has been raised. **And if Christ has not been raised, our preaching is useless and so is your faith.** More than that, we are then found to be false witnesses about God, for we have testified about God that he raised Christ from the dead.

But he did not raise him if in fact the dead are not raised. For if the dead are not raised, then Christ has not been raised either. **And if Christ has not been raised, your faith is futile; you are still in your sins. Then those also who have fallen asleep in Christ are lost.** If only for this life we have hope in Christ, we are to be pitied more than all men. But Christ has indeed been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep. For since death came through a man, the resurrection of the dead comes also through a man. For as in Adam all die, so in Christ all will be made alive. But each in his own turn: Christ, the firstfruits; then, when he comes, those who belong to him.

3. The Blood of Jesus

Blood sacrifice to our western thinking is a foreign concept for sure. However, from the beginning of time, it was God's method of choice in dealing with the sin problem. The best definition for sin is, "to miss the mark;" in other words, it means anything less than perfection. Sin has a horrible consequence called death as mentioned in Romans 6:23, *"For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord."*

When Adam and Eve sinned in the garden, after pronouncing judgment, the first thing God did was to shed an innocent life on behalf of fallen man- Genesis 3:21, *"The LORD God made garments of skin for Adam and his wife and clothed them."* The very first record of a life being taken from earth was the life of an animal in order to clothe man due to his sin. Evidently God had instituted the shedding of blood as a means to approach God according to the story of Cain and Abel.



Adam lay with his wife Eve, and she became pregnant and gave birth to Cain. She said, "With the help of the LORD I have brought forth a man." Later she gave birth to his brother Abel. Now Abel kept flocks, and Cain worked the soil. In the course of time Cain brought some of the fruits of the soil as an offering to the LORD. But Abel brought fat portions from some of the firstborn of his flock. The LORD looked with favor on Abel and his offering, but on Cain and his offering he did not look with favor. So Cain was very angry, and his face was downcast. Then the LORD said to Cain, "Why are you angry? Why is your face downcast? If you do what is right, will you not be accepted? But if you do not do what is right, sin is crouching at your door; it desires to have you, but you must master it."

Genesis 4:1-7

As the story goes, Cain put his trust in his own labor for an offering to be accepted by God, but it was rejected. Cain is a type and shadow for religion today, man's manufactured effort to come to God on his own terms. Abel on the other hand was a man of faith, who obeyed God's instructions to offer a sacrifice of blood. Unfortunately, religious Cain did what so many people do today in the name of religion and that was to murder his brother out of envy- Please read Mark 15:10; Acts 7:8-12; 13:45; Philippians 1:15 to see what I mean.

Hebrews 11:4

By faith Abel offered God a better sacrifice than Cain did. By faith he was commended as a righteous man, when God spoke well of his offerings. And by faith he still speaks, even though he is dead.

The blood of a living creature is a powerful thing according to the Bible, the blood of a human being is even more powerful, but the blood of Jesus is the ultimate statement. Again our western mind looks at blood merely as a biological necessity in order to sustain life. This is a true statement, but according to the Bible, the blood has a deep spiritual meaning. I don't have time to recount when Abraham was going to offer his son as a human sacrifice, or when Moses had the people of Israel put lamb's blood on their door posts, in order to prevent the angel of death from killing their first born. All of these instances was before the inception of the law, because in God's eternal economy, the blood is a spiritual force not to be under estimated.

Leviticus 17:10-14

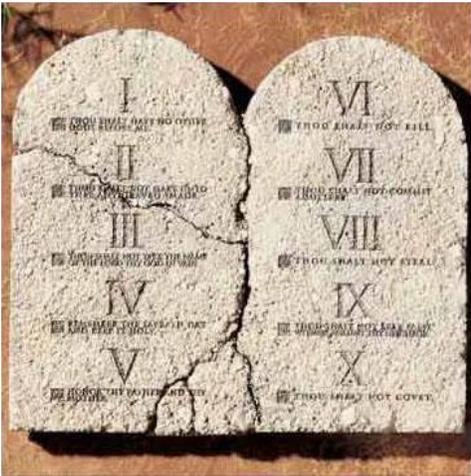
“Any Israelite or any alien living among them who eats any blood- I will set my face against that person who eats blood and will cut him off from his people. For the life of a creature is in the blood, and I have given it to you to make atonement for yourselves on the altar; it is the blood that makes atonement for one's life.” Therefore I say to the Israelites, “None of you may eat blood, nor may an alien living among you eat blood. Any Israelite or any alien living among you who hunts any animal or bird that may be eaten must drain out the blood and cover it with earth, because the life of every creature is its blood.” That is why I have said to the Israelites, “You must not eat the blood of any creature, because the life of every creature is its blood; anyone who eats it must be cut off.”

Hebrews 9:18-22

This is why even the first covenant was not put into effect without blood. When Moses had proclaimed every commandment of the law to all the people, he took the blood of calves, together with water, scarlet wool and branches of hyssop, and sprinkled the scroll and all the people. He said, “This is the blood of the covenant, which God has commanded you to keep.” In the same way, he sprinkled with the blood both the tabernacle and everything used in its ceremonies. In fact, the law requires that nearly everything be cleansed with blood, and without the shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.



Yet what can the blood of an animal do for sin. According to the Bible, the blood of animals could only cover sin, it could never blot out or eradicate them forever. Along with the law in the Old Testament, was the inception of the Levitical priesthood, by which a sacrificial system was established by God with all its rules and regulations that governed blood sacrifice in order to deal with the sin problem that was associated with the people breaking the law. It was meant to be a temporary order until the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus would be made at a future date. This old system was so inferior to what Jesus did that when the Old Testament saints died, they did not go directly to heaven but to Abraham's bosom in the center of the earth, right next door to hell- simply read Luke 16:19-31; Ephesians 4:8-9; 1 Peter 3:19-20. They had to wait until the resurrection of Jesus in order to become born again like we are today in order to stand in the presence of God in heaven.



The law is only a shadow of the good things that are coming- not the realities themselves. For this reason it can never, by the same sacrifices repeated endlessly year after year, make perfect those who draw near to worship. If it could, would they not have stopped being offered? For the worshipers would have been cleansed once for all, and would no longer have felt guilty for their sins. But those sacrifices are an annual reminder of sins, because it is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins.

Hebrews 10:1- 4

God knew that the Old Covenant was only a temporary state, it was never intended to last, but rather to eventually be replaced by a better covenant. The Old Testament law was only an instrument to show mankind that they were hopelessly unable to save themselves, it left them with the only obvious conclusion: mankind needs a savior, Galatians 3:19-25!

Hebrews 8:7-13

For if there had been nothing wrong with that first covenant, no place would have been sought for another. **But God found fault with the people** and said : “The time is coming, declares the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah. It will not be like the covenant I made with their forefathers when I took them by the hand to lead them out of Egypt, because **they did not remain faithful to my covenant**, and I turned away from them, declares the Lord. This is the covenant I will make with the house of Israel after that time, declares the Lord. I will put my laws in their minds and write them on their hearts. I will be their God, and they will be my people. No longer will a man teach his neighbor, or a man his brother, saying, ‘Know the Lord,’ because they will all know me, from the least of them to the greatest. For I will forgive their wickedness and will remember their sins no more.” **By calling this covenant “new,” he has made the first one obsolete; and what is obsolete and aging will soon disappear.**

What God the Father has wrought through the redemptive work of Jesus Christ is absolutely indescribable and eternal. John 1:29, “*The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him and said, ‘Look, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world!’*” We are no longer talking about covering sin, but actually taking it away as though it had never existed, just as the Scripture states above, “*And will remember their sins no more.*”

The blood of Jesus speaks a more powerful word than the blood of animals. Hebrews 12:24, “*To Jesus the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that speaks a better word than the blood of Abel.*” I could only imagine that the blood of Abel speaks vengeance, but the blood of Jesus speaks of redemption and mercy.



When Christ came as high priest of the good things that are already here, he went through the greater and more perfect tabernacle that is not man-made, that is to say, not a part of this creation. He did not enter by means of the blood of goats and calves; but he entered the Most Holy Place once for all by his own blood, having obtained eternal redemption. The blood of goats and bulls and the ashes of a heifer sprinkled on those who are ceremonially unclean sanctify them so that they are outwardly clean. How much more, then, will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself unblemished to God, cleanse our consciences from acts that lead to death, so that we may serve the living God! For this reason Christ is the mediator of a new covenant, that those who are called may receive the promised eternal inheritance- now that he has died as a ransom to set them free from the sins committed under the first covenant.

Hebrews 9:11-15

The Old Testament Tabernacle was only a earthly replica of what was already created by God in heaven. Hebrews 8:5, *“They serve at a sanctuary that is a copy and shadow of what is in heaven. This is why Moses was warned when he was about to build the tabernacle: ‘See to it that you make everything according to the pattern shown you on the mountain.’”*

Jesus went into the heavenly holy of Holies to offer His own blood upon the mercy seat of the ark of the covenant to purchase our eternal redemption, but this was done only once, never to be repeated again! His blood is the guarantee, so to speak, of our redemption. He had to carry His blood into the heavenly Holy of Holies and seal the covenant of our redemption with it.

Hebrews 10:10-18

And by that will, we have been made holy through the sacrifice of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. Day after day every priest stands and performs his religious duties; again and again he offers the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. But when this priest had offered for all time **one sacrifice for sins**, he sat down at the right hand of God. Since that time he waits for his enemies to be made his footstool, **because by one sacrifice he has made perfect forever those who are being made holy**. The Holy Spirit also testifies to us about this. First he says: *“This is the covenant I will make with them after that time, says the Lord. I will put my laws in their hearts, and I will write them on their minds.”* Then he adds: *“their sins and lawless acts I will remember no more.”* **And where these have been forgiven, there is no longer any sacrifice for sin.**

Hebrews 9:24-28

For Christ did not enter a man-made sanctuary that was only a copy of the true one; he entered heaven itself, now to appear for us in God's presence. Nor did he enter heaven to offer himself again and again, the way the high priest enters the Most Holy Place every year with blood that is not his own. Then Christ would have had to suffer many times since the creation of the world. **But now he has appeared once for all at the end of the ages to do away with sin by the sacrifice of himself. Just as man is destined to die once, and after that to face judgment, so Christ was sacrificed once to take away the sins of many people;** and he will appear a second time, not to bear sin, but to bring salvation to those who are waiting for him.

So how effective is the blood of Jesus to take care of the sin problem that has been plaguing mankind since the beginning of time. Let's look at some theological terminology that explains the power that is in the blood of Jesus.



Romans 3:23-25

For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, and are justified freely by his grace through the redemption that came by Christ Jesus. God presented him as a sacrifice of **atonement**, through faith in his blood.

Hebrews 2:17

For this reason he had to be made like his brothers in every way, in order that he might become a merciful and faithful high priest in service to God, and that he might make **atonement** for the sins of the people.

Atonement: The King James version uses the word "Propitiation" in Romans 3:25 and "Reconciliation" in Hebrews 2:17. Therefore the word "Atonement" means reconciliation, it was associated with sacrificial offerings to remove the affects of sin, and in the New Testament, it refers specifically to the reconciliation between God and humanity through the death, burial, and resurrection of Christ. Atonement is best understood as expiation, that is removing the barrier that sin creates between God and man.

Expiation emphasizes the removal of guilt through a payment of the penalty of sin, while propitiation emphasizes the appeasement or averting of God's wrath and satisfying the claims of God's justice. Both words are related to reconciliation, since it is through Christ's death on the cross for our sins that we are reconciled to God. The place of atonement was made upon the mercy seat by the blood of Jesus, Hebrews 9:5 "*Above the ark were the cherubim of the Glory, overshadowing the atonement cover.*" So mercy, forgiveness, justification and reconciliation are all wrapped up in the term atonement.

1 John 2:1-2

My dear children, I write this to you so that you will not sin. But if anybody does sin, we have one who speaks to the Father in our defense- Jesus Christ, the Righteous One. He is the atoning sacrifice for our sins, and not only for ours but also for the sins of the whole world.

1 John 4:10

This is love: not that we loved God, but that he loved us and sent his Son as an atoning sacrifice for our sins.

Remission of Sins: This phrase is used in the King James version, but is replaced with the word “Forgiveness” in most modern translations. In my opinion the word “Forgiveness” does not do justice to what the blood of Jesus does to our sins. The word “forgiveness” is misunderstood by some to imply that God only covers our sins, that they are not all together gone, like it was under the Old Testament Levitical priesthood. However, the New Testament word “Remission” is what the blood of Jesus does to our sins when we are born again, blot them out as though they had never existed. Certainly God does forgive the sins a believer commits after he/she is born again as mentioned in 1 John 1:9- forgives, cleanses and purifies us from all unrighteousness.

Matthew 26:28 (KJV)

For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

Acts 10:43 (KJV)

To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believes in him shall receive remission of sins.

A man’s sins are remitted only once through the new birth! Every evil sinful thing we have ever done is blotted out once and for all when we were born again, these sins are wiped out as though they had never been committed. From that moment forward, the sins a Christian commits are “Forgiven” according to 1 John 1:9, not “Remitted.” Forgiveness belongs to the believer, and remission belongs to the sinner.

That is why an unbeliever receives salvation, not because he confesses his sins or does good works- those things don’t change his sinful spiritual nature. The Bible commands that he confess Jesus as his Lord and believe in his heart that God raised him from the dead (Romans 10:9); that act of faith brings on the new birth which eradicates the old spiritual nature and a brand new nature takes its place- this spiritual replacement remits all sin from God’s remembrance.

Confession of sin is for the believer who already had their past sins remitted and are born again. No person can stand right with God simply by having their sins pardoned. It would leave the old nature that produced those sins still master of the situation. God takes the sinner as he is, no matter how deep in sin he has gone, and the new birth turns him into an innocent spiritual baby that has no spiritual past or record of wrongs counted against him- 1 Timothy 1:16. We thought the sinner should pray through, that he should do penance until God would forgive him- all that is unscriptural.

According to Hebrews 9:26, Jesus has done away with sin once for all. For the unbeliever it is now a Jesus issue, not a sin issue that sends them to hell. The blood of Jesus is so powerful that it paid the penalty of sin, and all that it encompasses- sickness, poverty, kingdom of darkness, hell, demonic oppression etc.

Hebrews 13:11-14

The high priest carries the blood of animals into the Most Holy Place as a sin offering, but the bodies are burned outside the camp. And so Jesus also suffered outside the city gate to make the people holy through his own blood. Let us, then, go to him outside the camp, bearing the disgrace he bore. For here we do not have an enduring city, but we are looking for the city that is to come.

Jesus Christ purchased our redemption, His life was poured out on our behalf in order to purchase our souls for God. Satan had kidnapped God’s creation, and held us as slave labor to serve him in his dark kingdom. The price for our release was more than any human being could pay, only God himself could buy us back, and that is exactly what he did through Jesus Christ.

Our Glorious Inheritance

Revelation 5:9

And they sang a new song: “You are worthy to take the scroll and to open its seals, because you were slain, **and with your blood you purchased men for God** from every tribe and language and people and nation.”

Ephesians 1:7

In him **we have redemption through his blood**, the forgiveness of sins, in accordance with the riches of God’s grace.

1 Corinthians 6:19-20

Do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit, who is in you, whom you have received from God? You are not your own; **you were bought at a price**. Therefore honor God with your body.

Jesus ransomed us from the clutches of the evil one. Before the creation of the world, before Adam was even created, God the Father had already planned that the Word would become flesh and pay the substitutionary price for our redemption- Titus 2:14; Galatians 3:13, *“Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law by becoming a curse for us, for it is written: “Cursed is everyone who is hung on a tree.”*



Christ redeemed us by taking our place, by bearing our curse. A simple definition for redemption is “to buy back.” Redemption means deliverance from some evil by payment of a price. Thus prisoners of war might be released on payment of a price which was called a

“ransom.” It infers that we belonged to God first, was sold into sin, and then the penalty of sin was paid so we were delivered from Satan and the wages of sin.

Matthew 20:28- “Just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many.”

1 Timothy 2:5-6

For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus, **who gave himself as a ransom for all men**- the testimony given in its proper time.

Hebrews 9:15

For this reason Christ is the mediator of a new covenant, that those who are called may receive the promised eternal inheritance- **now that he has died as a ransom to set them free from the sins committed under the first covenant.**

Jesus set us free as it is stated in Galatians 5:1 *“It is for freedom that Christ has set us free. Stand firm, then, and do not let yourselves be burdened again by a yoke of slavery.”* What about John 8:36 *“So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed.”* Jesus did not do just a partial job, He provided for a full and complete redemption. Right now we have the deposit of our inheritance according to Ephesians 1:13-14. We have much to enjoy now, but the best is yet to come.

Romans 8:23

Not only so, but we ourselves, who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, groan inwardly as we wait eagerly for our adoption as sons, the redemption of our bodies.

4. The Gift of Righteousness

Romans 5:17

For if, by the trespass of the one man, death reigned through that one man, how much more will those who receive God's abundant provision of grace and of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one man, Jesus Christ.

Righteousness is all God, it is nothing we have earned! In biblical usage, righteousness is rooted in covenants and relationships. For biblical authors, righteousness is the fulfillment of the terms of a covenant between God and humanity through the redemptive work of Jesus Christ. The Hebrew mind did not understand righteousness to be an attribute of the divine, that is a characteristic of God's nature. Rather, God's righteousness is what God does in fulfillment of the terms of the covenant that God established with the chosen people, Israel- 2 Chronicles 12:6; Psalms 7:9; Jeremiah 9:24; Daniel 9:14.

Genesis 15:6

Abram believed the LORD, and he credited it to him as righteousness.

From an Old Testament context, God expected Israel to keep the law, not to earn or merit, but to maintain the status God had already given the nation because of the covenant God had previously made with Abraham. As Israel kept the covenant law, the nation was righteous. Thus human righteousness in relation to God was understood as faithful adherence to the law- Leviticus 19. Even so, God did not leave them with the hopelessly impossible task of performing the law perfectly- the law God gave contained provision for atonement (Levitical Priesthood) through repentance and appropriate corresponding action.

Yet this was a limited righteousness, since the Old Testament saint at death was detained in Abraham's bosom in the heart of the earth- Luke 16:19-31. They were to wait for the coming Messiah, the seed of the woman (Genesis 3:15), who would crush the serpent's head. This of course all transpired at the resurrection of Jesus- Ephesians 4:7-9; 1 Peter 3:18-20. It was because the blood of animals could only cover their sins, not remove them like the blood of Jesus- Hebrews 9:13;10:1-4, 8; Romans 3:25.

Galatians 3:15-22

Brothers, let me take an example from everyday life. Just as no one can set aside or add to a human covenant that has been duly established, so it is in this case. The promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. The Scripture does not say "and to seeds," meaning many people, but "and to your seed," meaning one person, who is Christ. What I mean is this: The law, introduced 430 years later, does not set aside the covenant previously established by God and thus do away with the promise.

For if the inheritance depends on the law, then it no longer depends on a promise; but God in his grace gave it to Abraham through a promise. What, then, was the purpose of the law? It was added because of transgressions until the Seed to whom the promise referred had come. The law was put into effect through angels by a mediator. A mediator, however, does not represent just one party; but God is one. Is the law, therefore, opposed to the promises of God? Absolutely not! For if a law had been given that could impart life, then righteousness would certainly have come by the law. But the Scripture declares that the whole world is a prisoner of sin, so that what was promised, being given through faith in Jesus Christ, might be given to those who believe.

New Testament righteousness is solely and totally based on the abundant provision of God's grace as stated in Romans chapter 5 verse 17. Grace of course denotes God's absolute sovereign act on our behalf, given as a free gift and only received through faith in Jesus Christ- Romans 5:6-8, even while we were still sinners! It was Jesus substitutionary redemptive act on our behalf that makes God's absolute, perfect righteousness available. Since all of mankind is "*sold as a slave to sin*" according to Romans 7:14, we all need a Savior, a life lived perfectly here on earth to be offered up as a sacrifice in our place to satisfy the claims of justice and set us free.

Thus righteousness is imputed unto us as a free gift. Imputed means to credit to ones account, to impart or transfer, or reckoning something to another person; like a electronic transfer of our pay check into our checking account or someone sending a wire transfer that automatically credits our bank account. God reckoned righteousness to believing Abraham in Genesis 15:16. This means that God credited to Abraham that which he did not have in himself- Romans 4:3-5. This does not mean that God accepted Abraham's faith instead of righteousness as an accomplishment meriting justification. Rather, it means that God accepted Abraham because he trusted in God rather than trusting in something that he could do.

Romans 4:1-8, 23-24

What then shall we say that Abraham, our forefather, discovered in this matter? If, in fact, Abraham was justified by works, he had something to boast about--but not before God. What does the Scripture say? "Abraham believed God, and it was credited to him as righteousness." Now when a man works, his wages are not credited to him as a gift, but as an obligation. However, to the man who does not work but trusts God who justifies the wicked, his faith is credited as righteousness. David says the same thing when he speaks of the blessedness of the man to whom God credits righteousness apart from works: "Blessed are they whose transgressions are forgiven, whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man whose sin the Lord will never count against him." The words "it was credited to him" were written not for him alone, but also for us, to whom God will credit righteousness- for us who believe in him who raised Jesus our Lord from the dead.

Right standing with God is a free gift as Ephesians chapter 2 verses 8 and 9 so wonderfully illustrate. No more striving and struggling to meet the grade. No more living in fear, worrying if when I get to heaven God won't let me in because my bad works out weigh my good works. Sadly, many cults and false religions live by this fallacy- sincere, but sincerely wrong!

We are free to receive the perfection of Jesus on our behalf. When God looks at us, He only sees the perfect righteousness of Jesus credited to us on our behalf- He sees the blood of Jesus. God already did all the work, Jesus already paid the price, all we have to do is say "Yes, I want Jesus to be Lord of my life, since God raised Him up from the dead!" Jesus made an everlasting covenant with God on our behalf through His blood, and we enter in and enjoy all the benefits of it through faith in Jesus- Hebrews 9:11-15. The Old Covenant failed, not because God had failed to keep His side, but the people did- Hebrews 8:7-8. The New Covenant is between God and Jesus, and we just tag along for the ride- Hebrews 8:6.

2 Corinthians 5:21

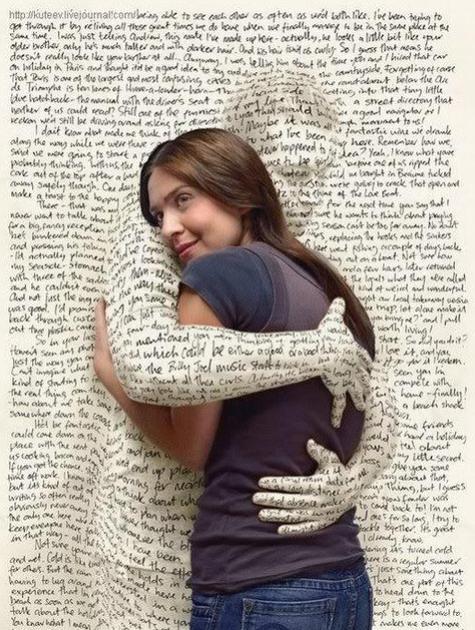
God made him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God.

1 Peter 2:24

He himself bore our sins in his body on the tree, so that we might die to sins and live for righteousness; by his wounds you have been healed.

Salvation is based on faith in Jesus Christ alone, not upon some law of self-righteousness according to Romans chapter 10. Receiving the gift of eternal life is what saves an individual from the penalty of sin. No good works can undo what has already been done. It makes as much sense for a murderer to volunteer his time to his favorite charity in an attempt to redeem himself from capital punishment, as it does for a person to earn his way into heaven. One sin is all it takes, and a person is doomed to everlasting fire- James 2:8-11. Yet Jesus lived the perfect life in spite of all the temptations and trials He went through as the Son of Man- Hebrews 4:15.

Unlike us Jesus was born of a virgin so His blood was perfect, the Bible calls Him the last Adam in 1 Corinthians 15:25. Jesus did what no man could ever do for, save the world! The Word of God (Jesus), came out of eternity, clothed Himself with flesh in order to consummate God's awesome plan of redemption. John 14:6, "Jesus answered, 'I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.'"



Brothers, my heart's desire and prayer to God for the Israelites is that they may be saved. For I can testify about them that they are zealous for God, but their zeal is not based on knowledge. Since they did not know the righteousness that comes from God and sought to establish their own, they did not submit to God's righteousness. Christ is the end of the law so that there may be righteousness for everyone who believes. Moses describes in this way the righteousness that is by the law: "The man who does these things will live by them." But the righteousness that is by faith says: "Do not say in your heart, 'Who will ascend into heaven?' " (that is, to bring Christ down) "or 'Who will descend into the deep?' " (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead). But what does it say? "The word is near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart," that is, the word of faith we are proclaiming:

That if you confess with your mouth, "Jesus is Lord," and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved. For it is with your heart that you believe and are justified, and it is with your mouth that you confess and are saved. As the Scripture says, "Anyone who trusts in him will never be put to shame." For there is no difference between Jew and Gentile- the same Lord is Lord of all and richly blesses all who call on him, for, "Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved." Romans 10:1-13

Romans 1:17 states, "For in the gospel a righteousness from God is revealed, a righteousness that is by faith from first to last, just as it is written: 'The righteous will live by faith.'" Perfect righteousness is what God requires of humanity, and which God gives as a gift to the person who has faith in Jesus. Therefore, faith is the prerequisite for receiving the gift of righteousness from God. It is not gained by works, by repentance, by crying, by weeping or by begging- it comes only by the way of faith in God's Word. God the Father worked out His plan of redemption in Christ, and in turn, people must reach out by faith, through hearing, believing and acting on the Gospel message of Jesus Christ- see Romans 10:14-17. Then God through the new birth makes them righteous on the basis of their faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior.

Romans 9:30-32

What then shall we say? That the Gentiles, who did not pursue righteousness, have obtained it, a righteousness that is by faith; but Israel, who pursued a law of righteousness, has not attained it. Why not? Because they pursued it not by faith but as if it were by works. They stumbled over the “stumbling stone.”

God Himself is now our very righteousness. Through the new birth we become partakers of the Divine Nature, so that we are made righteous by nature and righteous by faith, not by religious works that are but filthy rags. Righteousness is the ability to stand in the Father's presence as though sin had never been committed, as free as Adam was before he transgressed- John 8:36. The only righteousness the church has known has been the Calvinistic type that made an unworthy man righteous- presently still being a miserable unworthy sinner saved by grace, even after salvation is received.

This new kind of righteousness, that Paul describes, is the very righteous nature of Jesus Christ, replacing our old sinful nature with His. Therefore, we are righteous by nature, and not by works or deeds. The latter should be a natural consequence of the former! Jesus was made sin with our sins. He was made weak with our weaknesses. He was made a failure with our failures. He was made sick with our sicknesses. He was made unrighteous with our unrighteousness. After He put all that away, satisfied every claim of Justice, He was made alive again- made righteous in spirit, Revelation 1:5. Now through the new birth, He made us the righteousness of God in Him. This work of grace was accomplished completely by the Lord, so all we have to do is receive it through our faith- Ephesians 2:8-10

Two Sides to Righteousness:

- The first side is the legal side in which case righteousness is imputed (Accredited, Accounted, Attributed & Ascribed) unto the new believer by grace through faith as a result of the work of regeneration by the Holy Spirit. Jeremiah 23:6, *“In his days Judah will be saved and Israel will live in safety. This is the name by which he will be called: The LORD Our Righteousness.”* Jesus Christ is our righteousness in the New Covenant.
- The second side is the vital side which makes righteousness a walk or lifestyle every day of our life through the Word and by the Spirit. 1 John 1:6-7, *“If we claim to have fellowship with him yet walk in the darkness, we lie and do not live by the truth. But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus, his Son, purifies us from all sin.”* We maintain our fellowship with God, by walking after the Spirit- not after the flesh. We can't grow in righteousness, because we have the full measure of it now in our spirit through the New Birth. Since Jesus gave us His righteousness, one can't improve upon absolute perfection. There is growth in the knowledge of what righteousness means, acting it out in our lives- having faith in His righteousness.

Very few people have any faith in their God imputed righteousness in Christ. They have faith in their weaknesses and their lack of ability, but few have any faith in the thing that God has made them to be. Yet the reality of it operating in our lives is a process of spiritual growth. We have to grow in our knowledge of what that righteousness is and can do in our lives as it is released through faith in God's Word. We need to put this righteousness into practice by acting on the Word of God.

In 2 Corinthians 9:10 (KJV) says, *“And increase the fruits of your righteousness.”* Jesus is our perfect example, He not only had the perfect lifestyle but He was the expressed image of the Father's will, word, love and power in the earth. That meant healing the sick, feeding the multitudes, and all the other manifestations of His love toward man. These are the true fruits of righteousness which we are destined and commanded to emulate. What mighty things could be done if men were conscious of their righteousness in Christ.

Just a side note, even though we have His righteousness in our spirit, if we choose to live out our lives gratifying the sinful desires of our physical body, there will be very little benefit in our lives of having been made the righteousness of God in Christ. Even though we have been redeemed by the blood of Jesus, if we live in deliberate sin, we place ourselves back under the dominion of Satan and to the affects of the law of sin and death. Since the Word of God demands a higher type of life than we have been living, shows that God gives us the ability to be what He demands us to be. God is not unjust to require us to live by 1 John 2:6, without equipping us with the means by which we can live by that standard!

5. The Force of Righteousness

A) Free From Condemnation, Guilt and Shame

Romans 8:1

Therefore, there is now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus, because through Christ Jesus the law of the Spirit of life set me free from the law of sin and death.

Sin consciousness was born at the Fall of man in the Garden of Eden. It was manifested in Adam's fear to meet God and his desire to cover his nakedness. Sin consciousness holds people in bondage, it projects a sense of condemnation that gives believers an inferiority complex that makes him a coward before God, one who begs for scraps from the throne of God. Sin consciousness robs the believer of faith in God, and in the Word, he feels unworthy, it robs him of his peace of mind, fellowship and communion with the Father. It has made us see God from a distorted perspective as a holy, just, austere, and unapproachable Being who is ever on the alert to discover sin in us and condemn us. That perception has made us afraid and caused us to shrink back from Him, instead of running to Him and embracing Him.



The believer knows he is not good enough to pray, nor has any right to approach God. If he does pray, it is a prayer of desperation, crying, pleading and slobbering at God's feet. This person is ever searching to find someone that can pray the prayer of faith for him. We understand that righteousness means the God given ability to stand in the presence of the Father God without the sense of guilt or inferiority. God has made provision to make us a new creation, with His image, likeness and nature in place of the old Satanic sinful nature. A revelation of this reality absolutely destroys sin consciousness. The truth is that the Father loves us- John 14:23; 16:27; 17:23. When we know Him as a loving Father who cherishes our fellowship, and longs to be with us according to the Word, our whole image of the Father changes.

Philippians 3:12-14

Not that I have already obtained all this, or have already been made perfect, but I press on to take hold of that for which Christ Jesus took hold of me. Brothers, I do not consider myself yet to have taken hold of it. But one thing I do: Forgetting what is behind and straining toward what is ahead, I press on toward the goal to win the prize for which God has called me heavenward in Christ Jesus.

No More Bondage To The Guilt Of Yesterday!

Sin Consciousness came with the Fall when man became a partaker of spiritual death. The dominion of sin consciousness over the Church has been fostered, developed and made a reality by the ministers who have preached sin instead of preaching Christ and the New Creation; thus they hold their congregations under condemnation rather than lead them out into liberty where faith can function. There are two kinds of sin consciousness. One is for the man who has never been born again. The other is resident in the undeveloped believer; one who has never grown beyond the state of babyhood, and does not know his/her rights and privileges in Christ.



Man's answer for sin consciousness is religion. The sense of guilt, inferiority, failure and weakness makes him reason, and that reasoning we call philosophy. The desire to get rid of sin consciousness has given birth to all the major religions of the world. Man's cure has been repentance of sins, sorrow for sins, and deep agony in prayer. Others have tried to quiet their consciences by going to church, doing penance, fasting, giving money, saying prayers, doing good deeds, giving up pleasures, confessing their sins, fighting bad habits, putting themselves under discipline of self-denial and self-abasement, by neglecting the body etc. Some have even gone so far as to cutting themselves. Others have taken long pilgrimages – please read Colossians 2:20-23.

When God becomes our righteousness, we become so righteous that Romans 8:1 “*Therefore, there is now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus*” belongs to us. And who can forget Romans 8:33-34, “*Who will bring any charge against those whom God has chosen? It is God who justifies. Who is he that condemns?*” Satan is a liar, when he comes to falsely accuse (even if it was true at one time, but now has been put under the blood of Jesus, so it becomes non-existent), we can overcome him by the blood of the lamb and the word of our testimony- Revelation 12:10-11. The amazing fact of the new creation is that the instant we become a new creation, the thing that kept us in weakness and bondage, unable to stand in God's presence (sin which separates), has been wiped out.

B) Prayers That Avail Much!

James 5:14-16

Is any one of you sick? He should call the elders of the church to pray over him and anoint him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer offered in faith will make the sick person well; the Lord will raise him up. If he has sinned, he will be forgiven. Therefore confess your sins to each other and pray for each other so that you may be healed. **The prayer of a righteous man is powerful and effective. Elijah was a man just like us. He prayed earnestly that it would not rain, and it did not rain on the land for three and a half years. Again he prayed, and the heavens gave rain, and the earth produced its crops.**

Under the Old Covenant, Elijah had received a servant's righteousness. The Old Testament believers had a limited righteousness under the Levitical Priesthood which took the blood of animals to cover sins. They were still unchanged inside, which explains why God dealt with Old Testament folks differently than those under the New Covenant. That is an important point that many fail to take into consideration when rightly interpreting Old Testament versus New Testament text.

That is why the Holy Spirit could only come upon them externally (prophet, priest and king), unlike the New Testament believer, who receives the Holy Spirit within and upon. We operate under a New Covenant, with much better prayer promises than the Old Testament believers. They were viewed as servants of God, yet we are treated as sons of God! Therefore, the only limit we have to our prayer life, is to the extent we know God's Word- according to our faith, will it be unto us. Let's dare to pray, dare to use the Name of Jesus, dare to take our place. Be fearless as the Master was in dealing with Satan and disease, because we have His Name; we have His ability within us through the Holy Spirit.

1 Corinthians 1:30-31

It is because of him that you are in Christ Jesus, who has become for us wisdom from God- that is, our righteousness, holiness and redemption. Therefore, as it is written: "Let him who boasts boast in the Lord."



Righteousness gives us relationship and fellowship with the Father! Remember how confident Jesus was before the Father, and how fearless He was before Satan. Jesus knew He had a legal right in the Father's presence. Jesus knew He was Master of Satan and all his forces. The bold faith Jesus had when He confronted storms while on the Sea of Galilee, how He raised people from the dead, cured the blind, the crippled and set the demon possessed free, all came from a foundational revelation of righteousness. His right standing with the Father, which we now possess as believers in Jesus.

✦ Jesus In Gethsemane ✦

Prayer takes on a whole new meaning when the believer takes hold of their legal position before the Father. Since it is the righteousness of Jesus that God sees in us (not our own), we can stand before the Father with the same confidence as Jesus does! During the life and ministry of Jesus, He approached the Father with the same liberty and freedom as a child approaches his parents.

He addressed the Father with a familiarity and simplicity, as a child addresses his own natural father. Now for us as believers, as we lift our petitions to the Father, we can have the same assurance- 1 John 5:17. God cannot bless our lives without us asking for it first. We cannot petition God in prayer with any degree of confidence unless we are assured of our righteousness- right standing before God. If one is free from the sense of guilt and condemnation, faith grows to miracle-working power.

1 John 3:19-22

This then is how we know that we belong to the truth, and how we set our hearts at rest in his presence whenever our hearts condemn us. For God is greater than our hearts, and he knows everything. Dear friends, if our hearts do not condemn us, we have confidence before God and receive from him anything we ask, because we obey his commands and do what pleases him.

Faith is destroyed by sin consciousness. The ability and effectiveness of our prayer life is based upon the measure of revelation knowledge we have to the extent that God has made us righteous, and to the extent we are living out this righteousness in our lives. The moment our righteousness was restored through the new birth, our lost dominion was also restored through the use of the Name of Jesus. Now we can walk over the devil and his demons according to Luke 10:19, *“I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you.”*

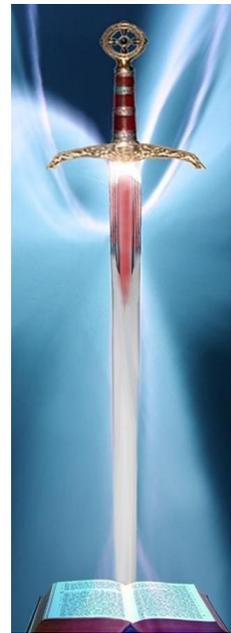
C) The Weapon Of Righteousness

2 Corinthians 6:7

In truthful speech and in the power of God; with weapons of righteousness in the right hand and in the left.

Until believers get a hold of the revelation of righteousness, Satan will dominate their lives, sin and sickness will be their masters. However, the instant the believer knows that they are the righteousness of God in Christ, and knows what it means, Satan is defeated. Spiritual warfare has everything to do with our revelation knowledge concerning righteousness.

We need to get this, it is not a matter of being the righteousness of God in Christ, but it is knowing it and acting the part through faith in God’s Word. This right standing that we have with God needs to be acted upon and acted out in our lives for it to work on our behalf.



Righteous Now In Jesus!

Matthew 13:43

Then the righteous will shine like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear.

The moment we became new creations, God's imputed righteousness flooded our hearts with the peace of God. Peace with God and peace beyond the grave. Only when Righteousness is restored can true inner peace be restored. For the wicked there is no peace- Isaiah 57:20-21

Isaiah 32:17

The fruit of righteousness will be peace; the effect of righteousness will be quietness and confidence forever.

James 3:17-18

But the wisdom that comes from heaven is first of all pure; then peace-loving, considerate, submissive, full of mercy and good fruit, impartial and sincere. Peacemakers who sow in peace raise a harvest of righteousness.

The breastplate of righteousness comprises the legal (knowing who we are in Christ), and vital side (living like Christ), of righteousness in the believer. Righteousness is our armor in the presence of the most terrible onslaught. Satan's flaming arrows cannot pierce through the armor of Christ's Righteousness. How do we put on righteousness? By confession that Jesus is our righteousness, and then we live out our confession in our lives.



Therefore put on the full armor of God, so that when the day of evil comes, you may be able to stand your ground, and after you have done everything, to stand. Stand firm then, with the belt of truth buckled around your waist, with the breastplate of righteousness in place, and with your feet fitted with the readiness that comes from the gospel of peace. In addition to all this, take up the shield of faith, with which you can extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one. Take the helmet of salvation and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

Ephesians 6:13-17

So often we resort to the arm of the flesh to do battle against the enemy. In reality, the fight of faith is a rest in the completed work and victory that Jesus has already wrought through His death, burial and resurrection. All we have to do is simply stand our ground in that victory through the confession of God's Word- that is how one puts on the whole armor of God.

2 Timothy 4:8

Now there is in store for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will award to me on that day- and not only to me, but also to all who have longed for his appearing.

As He is, so are we in the world- 1 John 4:17! We have access to the throne of grace, we can be bold as a lion and stand fearlessly in the presence of the enemy because greater is He that is in me than he that is in the world. Jesus has brought to nothing the princes of this world- 1 Corinthians 2:6. We get our reward and crown for our fearless confession of faith in Jesus Christ before the world. Fearless in prayer, giving, testimony, acting on the Word, laying hands on the sick, casting our demons- just doing the works of Jesus!



**The wicked man flees
though no one pursues,
but the righteous are as
bold as a lion.**

Proverbs 28:1

Romans 5:17-21 Weymouth's translation

“For if, through the transgression of the one individual, death made use of the one individual to seize sovereignty, all the more shall those who receive God's overflowing grace and gift of righteousness reign as kings in life through the one individual, Jesus Christ. But where sin increased, grace has overflowed; in order that as sin has exercised kingly sway in inflicting death, so grace, too, may, exercise kingly sway in bestowing a righteousness which results in the Life of the Ages through Jesus Christ our Lord.”

We reign as kings in the realm of eternal life here and now on this present day earth where we have served as slaves in the realm of spiritual darkness. We have been given dominion over all the authority of the enemy according to Luke 10:19. We now exercise kingly sway in this realm of righteousness over the forces that would hold us in bondage.

If we live a life of weakness and defeat, it is because we do not know who we are in Christ. Righteousness restores to man all that he lost in the Fall, plus a new relationship as a son or daughter with all its privileges. Righteousness comes to us through the new birth, being born again through faith in Jesus Christ. It restores our standing before God the Father on the same ground that Jesus enjoyed during His earthly walk.

Unit 3 Review:

Explain the essence of Biblical “Justification.”

Why is the resurrection of Jesus Christ so important?

Why is the blood of Jesus so important?

What does Biblical “Righteousness” mean?

Explain the two kinds of righteousness.

So what does righteousness do for us?

C) The Present Day Ministry of Jesus Christ

According to the Scriptures Jesus is not just passively sitting around in heaven marking the days as they go by, just waiting for the Father to send Him back for the Church- NO! Now the ministry of Jesus encompasses the whole Church Universal throughout the earth. He is busier now than He was two thousand years ago when He had walked upon the earth. In fact His entire earthly ministry for us would not have been complete if He were not carrying on a ministry now on our behalf at the right hand of the Father.

1. Jesus our Great High Priest

Jesus had made the ultimate sacrifice for endless ages, the sacrifice of Himself for the remission of our sins. Just after His resurrection from the dead, Jesus entered the Holy of Holies in heaven with His own blood as our new High Priest of the New Covenant, in order to purchase our eternal redemption. When His blood was accepted by God the Father, it was then made possible for God on legal grounds to remit the sins of every person who would accept Christ as Savior and confess Him as their Lord.

The new birth is the result of receiving the gift of eternal life, making us new creations, not just dealing with the sins we had committed, but dealing with the very root of the problem- the sin nature that was formerly in our spirit. Hebrews 9:26, *“But now he has appeared once for all at the end of the ages to do away with sin by the sacrifice of himself.”* Sin could not be put away by any human being. It had to be done by God Himself. Jesus is the great High Priest of the New Covenant, and this ministry will last forever! Jesus had died as the Lamb of God, now He serves before the Father on our behalf as our Great High Priest.

Hebrews 13:11-14

The high priest carries the blood of animals into the Most Holy Place as a sin offering, but the bodies are burned outside the camp. And so Jesus also suffered outside the city gate to make the people holy through his own blood. Let us, then, go to him outside the camp, bearing the disgrace he bore. For here we do not have an enduring city, but we are looking for the city that is to come.

Jesus has already made us as holy and worthy as we will ever be for all eternity! Let's not underestimate what Christ has accomplished for us through His redemptive work. We devalue the work of Christ when we begin to say how unworthy we are, a sinner saved by grace, inferring the present tense. Yes we were sinners, and yes we were saved by grace, but now we are the righteousness of God in Christ- walk in it!

Hebrews 7:11, 18-22

If perfection could have been attained through the Levitical priesthood (for on the basis of it the law was given to the people), why was there still need for another priest to come--one in the order of Melchizedek, not in the order of Aaron? The former regulation is set aside because it was weak and useless (for the law made nothing perfect), and a better hope is introduced, by which we draw near to God. And it was not without an oath! Others became priests without any oath, but he became a priest with an oath when God said to him: “The Lord has sworn and will not change his mind: ‘You are a priest forever.’” Because of this oath, Jesus has become the guarantee of a better covenant.

The value placed on the Old Covenant was hinged on the value placed on the priesthood. Since the Levitical priesthood was administered by men, it was limited, frail and incomplete.

Now we have the Second Person of the Godhead coming down to earth, taking upon Himself humanity in order to usher in a new order of priesthood which He would preside upon forever on our behalf. Through Jesus we have a perfect, absolute, and complete redemption, sustained and perpetuated throughout all eternity!

Hebrews 7:23-28

Now there have been many of those priests, since death prevented them from continuing in office; but because Jesus lives forever, he has a permanent priesthood. Therefore he is able to save completely those who come to God through him, because he always lives to intercede for them. Such a high priest meets our need- one who is holy, blameless, pure, set apart from sinners, exalted above the heavens. Unlike the other high priests, he does not need to offer sacrifices day after day, first for his own sins, and then for the sins of the people. He sacrificed for their sins once for all when he offered himself. For the law appoints as high priests men who are weak; but the oath, which came after the law, appointed the Son, who has been made perfect forever.

Jesus Made You Worthy!

As we have already mentioned, Jesus is our great High Priest who appropriates the terms of the New Covenant on our behalf. After His resurrection He took His own blood into the heavenly Holy of Holies and sprinkled it upon the mercy seat, the place of atonement and thus purchased our eternal redemption.

That is why He told Mary not to touch Him just after His resurrection, since He had not yet ascended into heaven at the time- John 20:17, *“Jesus said, ‘Do not hold on to me, for I have not yet returned to the Father. Go instead to my brothers and tell them, I am returning to my Father and your Father, to my God and your God.’”* Finally, Jesus sat down at the right hand of the Father. He sat down because His work of redemption was complete- Hebrews 10:12, *“But when this priest had offered for all time one sacrifice for sins, he sat down at the right hand of God.”*

Hebrews 8:1-2

The point of what we are saying is this: We do have such a high priest, who sat down at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in heaven, and who serves in the sanctuary, the true tabernacle set up by the Lord, not by man.

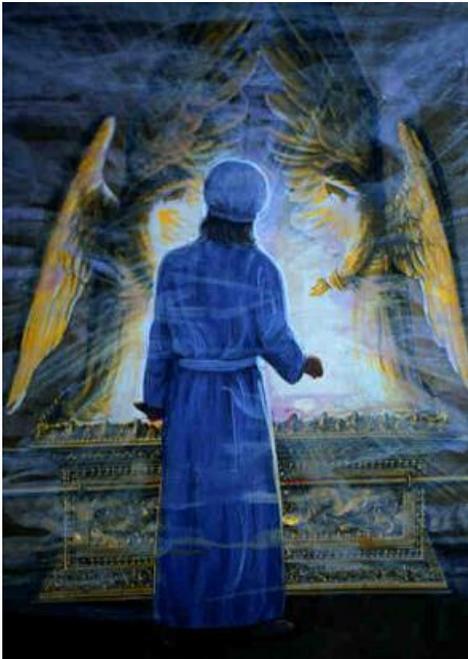
Hebrews 10:19-22

Therefore, brothers, since we have confidence to enter the Most Holy Place by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way opened for us through the curtain, that is, his body, and since we have a great priest over the house of God, let us draw near to God with a sincere heart in full assurance of faith, **having our hearts sprinkled to cleanse us from a guilty conscience and having our bodies washed with pure water.**

Now, Jesus has an ongoing high priestly ministry as our Advocate, Mediator, Intercessor, and Shepherd. He died as our Passover Lamb, but He arose as our great High Priest of the New Covenant!

2. Jesus our Intercessor

The moment a person puts their faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, they are immediately placed under the protective care of the Great High Priest of the Universe. Jesus is our personal high priestly Intercessor! Jesus never takes a vacation, a nap, or is ever unaware of our situation 24 hours a day, 7 days a week and 365 days a year. Because He is God, He is omnipresent (everywhere at the same time), omnipotent (all powerful), and omniscient (all knowing). There is nothing He can't take care of for us! Jesus is always up close and personal, so let's cast all our cares upon Him- 1 Peter 5:7, "*Cast all your anxiety on him because he cares for you.*"



Therefore he is able to save completely those who come to God through him, because he always lives to intercede for them.

Hebrews 7:25

... he poured out his life unto death, and was numbered with the transgressors. For he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Isaiah 53:12

Who is he that condemns? Christ Jesus, who died- more than that, who was raised to life- is at the right hand of God and is also interceding for us.

Romans 8:34

In the original Greek, the word translated "intercession" is a technical term for approaching a king. Therefore, the above Scriptures mean that Christ is seeking the presence and hearing of God on behalf of others. The Greek word for "intercede" means "to plead." Intercession: The act of intervening or mediating between differing parties; particularly the act of praying to God on behalf of another person. When we come through Jesus, we are guaranteed to get the attention of Father God- the Ancient of Days. We cannot approach Him in any other way except through Jesus- John 14:6, "*Jesus answered, 'I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.'*"

Hebrews 4:16

Let us then approach the throne of grace with confidence, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help us in our time of need.

God is not going to hear and answer our prayers on the basis of our good works, although He will reward us for them. If we come pleading our own cause on the basis of our own righteousness and good works, we come out empty handed. As a matter of fact, we won't even get an audience with God. Through faith in God's Word, a humble heart and in Jesus' Name, the Father will give us ample grace, mercy and help in our time of need. We need to be quick to repent, forgive, and believe God!

The heroes of faith in the Old Testament, were in most cases, heroes of intercessory prayer. Abraham asked God not to destroy Sodom in order to save his nephew Lot. He called on the righteous character of God, asking if God would “slay the righteous with the wicked” (Genesis 18:25). Through intercessory prayer, Moses sought to make an atonement for sin, identifying himself so completely with the people that he asked to be blotted out of God’s book if God would not forgive the people of their sin- Exodus 32:30-34. During the earthly ministry of Jesus, He was always praying for the disciples and for all mankind, fulfilling His role as intercessor and mediator between God and man- John chapter 17 is an excellent example of this!

Hebrews 5:7

During the days of Jesus’ life on earth, he offered up prayers and petitions with loud cries and tears to the one who could save him from death, and he was heard because of his reverent submission.

Luke 22:31-32

“Simon, Simon, Satan has asked to sift you as wheat. But I have prayed for you, Simon, that your faith may not fail. And when you have turned back, strengthen your brothers.”

Jesus through the person of the Holy Spirit makes intercession through us (the Body of Christ), for His Church and for the lost. We are His Body, and He needs us in order to carry out His present day ministry on the earth. He also intercedes on our behalf as our Advocate before the Judge of the Universe- the Father God.

Romans 8:26-27

In the same way, the Spirit helps us in our weakness. We do not know what we ought to pray for, but the Spirit himself intercedes for us with groans that words cannot express. And he who searches our hearts knows the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit intercedes for the saints in accordance with God’s will.

Ephesians 6:18

And pray in the Spirit on all occasions with all kinds of prayers and requests. With this in mind, be alert and always keep on praying for all the saints.

1 Timothy 2:1-4

I urge, then, first of all, that requests, prayers, intercession and thanksgiving be made for everyone- for kings and all those in authority, that we may live peaceful and quiet lives in all godliness and holiness. This is good, and pleases God our Savior, who wants all men to be saved and to come to a knowledge of the truth.

3. Jesus our Mediator

Another office He fills today is that of Mediator. He mediates on our behalf as High Priest between God and man. Akin to intercessor, a mediator is a person midway between two parties who establishes an agreement or relationship between the parties and may act as a guarantor of that relationship. Mankind having been in a hopeless position of eternal separation from God, needed a mediator, one to represent their cause before God. Only once is a specific word used for mediator in the Old Testament. Bewilderment in the midst of extreme suffering forced Job to plea for an arbiter, one to whom he could relate, to stand between him and God in judgment- Job 9:33.

One of the greatest examples of mediators is Moses. He stood between the people and God, receiving the Commandments on which the Old Covenant was based, and beseeching God's mercy when the Commandments and Covenant were broken- Exodus 20:18-21; Deuteronomy 9:25-26. The Greek word used for mediator in the New Testament bore several ideas. Primarily, it meant an umpire or peacemaker who came between two contestants, a negotiator who established a certain relationship, or some neutral person who could guarantee an agreement reached.



For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus, who gave himself as a ransom for all men- the testimony given in its proper time.

1 Timothy 2:5-6

This passage emphasizes not only that the legalities of the law or the ministrations of a priest are no longer necessary, but also that individuals cannot come into full communion with God by their moral or rational efforts alone. Full communion comes through faith in the Mediator who gave Himself as a ransom for others.

It is vitally important now that we grasp this fact that Jesus is the Mediator of the New Covenant. Jesus told the disciples in John 14:6, “Jesus answered, ‘I am **the way** and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.’” Did you know that the early Church had a name which identified itself with in Acts 24:14, “However, I admit that I worship the God of our fathers as a follower of **the Way**, which they call a sect.”

Peter preaching to the Jews in Acts 4:12 tells them, “Salvation is found in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given to men by which we must be saved.” No one is good enough to stand before Almighty God on their own good merits, the Bible says in Isaiah 64:6, “All our righteous acts are like filthy rags.” If we deny Jesus Christ as the Mediator between God and man we are lost. No man can reach the father except through Jesus only!

Ephesians 2:11-18

Therefore, remember that formerly you who are Gentiles by birth and called “uncircumcised” by those who call themselves “the circumcision” (that done in the body by the hands of men)- remember that at that time you were separate from Christ, excluded from citizenship in Israel and foreigners to the covenants of the promise, without hope and without God in the world. But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far away have been brought near through the blood of Christ.

For he himself is our peace, who has made the two one and has destroyed the barrier, the dividing wall of hostility, by abolishing in his flesh the law with its commandments and regulations. His purpose was to create in himself one new man out of the two, thus making peace, and in this one body to reconcile both of them to God through the cross, by which he put to death their hostility. He came and preached peace to you who were far away and peace to those who were near. For through him we both have access to the Father by one Spirit.

In the book of Hebrews Jesus is presented as the Son of God who transcends all previous human priests; who now mediates on our behalf, for a New Covenant in His blood- Hebrews 8:6; 9:15; 12:24. The mediation of this New Covenant is directly tied with Christ's sacrificial death. Thus, all of the mediating activities of intercession, sacrificial atonement, and covenant making that guarantees our salvation, culminates in the New Testament with Christ at the center. He is the great Intercessor, praying for His disciples while He was on earth, and continues to do so now while He is in heaven seated at the right hand of God on our behalf today- Luke 22:69; John 17; Romans 8:34; Colossians 3:1.

Jesus is the supreme High Priest who has entered once for all into the heavenly holy of holies on our behalf, having sacrificed Himself to pay for our eternal redemption- Hebrews 9:11-12. He is the Mediator of a better Covenant which replaces the old one- Hebrews 8:6; 9:15. As God who lives forever, He guarantees that the Covenant He establishes will forever endure since His priesthood never ends- Hebrews 7:22-25. As true God and true Man, Christ stands between God and humanity, representing both sides perfectly!

Hebrews 8:6

But the ministry Jesus has received is as superior to theirs as the covenant of which he is mediator is superior to the old one, and it is founded on better promises.

Hebrews 9:15

For this reason Christ is the mediator of a new covenant, that those who are called may receive the promised eternal inheritance- now that he has died as a ransom to set them free from the sins committed under the first covenant.

Right now Jesus is mediating the provisions of the New Covenant on behalf of the Church and mankind as people put their faith in Him as Lord and Savior. 1 Timothy 4:10, *“and for this we labor and strive, that we have put our hope in the living God, who is the Savior of all men, and especially of those who believe.”* Man is spiritually dead, without God and without hope. He can only find eternal life through the one Man, Jesus Christ.

4. Jesus our Advocate

The word “Advocate” is the translation often given to the Greek word “parakletos” in 1 John 2:1. A word found elsewhere only in John's Gospel as a title referring to the Holy Spirit; translated “Helper,” “Comforter,” “Counselor,” or “Advocate”- John 14:16,26; 15:26; 16:7. Ancient Greeks used the term for one called in to assist or speak for another, frequently in a court setting. Rabbis transliterated the word into Hebrew, using it to denote an advocate before God.

The epistle of John portrayed a courtroom scene in which Jesus Christ, the righteous One, intercedes with the Father on behalf of sinners. 1 John 2:1 (KJV) *“My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have **an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.**”*

Such a portrayal stands in line with Old Testament ideas of advocacy, but supersedes it. In contrast to Old Testament advocates, Jesus is both the one righteous Advocate and the “atoning sacrifice” for the world's sins in 1 John 2:2.

1 John 2:1-2

My dear children, I write this to you so that you will not sin. But if anybody does sin, we have one who speaks to the Father in our defense- Jesus Christ, the Righteous One. He is the atoning sacrifice for our sins, and not only for ours but also for the sins of the whole world.

The word “advocate” is another word for lawyer, or one who pleads our cause or case. When a believer sins they have broken fellowship with the Father, the devil has an open door to attack. Unless they shut the door on him by activating the promise of God found in 1 John 1:9, *“If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just and will forgive us our sins and purify us from all unrighteousness.”* The context of this Epistle from John was written to Christians not to the unsaved.

It is unscriptural for a sinner to confess their sins in order to receive the gift of eternal life. Romans 10:9 clearly states that one must confess Jesus as their Lord and Savior, not their sins, *“That if you confess with your mouth, ‘Jesus is Lord,’ and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved.”* However, once a person is born again, they must act on 1 John 1:9, and confess to God through Jesus Christ all conscious sin in order to restore fellowship with God, and close the door to the devil. I will routinely ask God to forgive me of all unconscious sin in this manner, “Father God, if there is anything else to be forgiven, I ask you to forgive me of all other sins that I am not aware of in Jesus’ Name!”

2 Corinthians 2:10-11

If you forgive anyone, I also forgive him. And what I have forgiven — if there was anything to forgive — I have forgiven in the sight of Christ for your sake, in order that Satan might not outwit us. For we are not unaware of his schemes.

Praise God, Jesus is the Attorney General for the family of God, and God the Father is the Judge! Even though we face the accuser of the brethren, the prosecuting attorney every day according to Revelation 12:10, *“For the accuser of our brothers, who accuses them before our God day and night, has been hurled down.”* Jesus has already made provision and satisfied the claims of justice by submitting Himself as our substitute- the penalty of death has been paid in full! However, as Christians, when we do sin because of our flesh and unrenewed mind, we lose our sense of righteousness and cannot enter God’s presence boldly.

There is really only one type of sin the believer commits, that is when we break the law of love- Romans 13:8-10. It makes no difference what sin we commit, sin is simply stepping out of love. If we walk in love we never sin. Even though I am a child of God, selfishness will entice us to leave the realm of love, and go into the realm of darkness or selfishness- darkness is the realm of Satan.

Righteousness means right standing with God. Righteousness means the ability to stand in the presence of God without an inferiority complex, without a consciousness of sin. If I have sinned or failed, I cannot stand in the presence of God without a consciousness of sin. I need a Righteous Advocate, someone who can step into the Father’s presence and take up my case, and restore my lost fellowship. But there is One who can go in on our behalf- Jesus Christ the Righteous One.

He is the atoning sacrifice, the substitute for all our sins; and not for our sins only, but for the sins of the whole world. Jesus not only forgives us of our sins, but more than that, He cleanses us from all unrighteousness. He cleanses us from that sin consciousness or spiritual inferiority complex that would keep us from coming to God.

We will know when we have failed and sinned because our hearts will be grieved over it according to 1 John 3:21, *“Dear friends, if our hearts do not condemn us, we have confidence before God.”* We do not need to wallow in false-condemnation over things that have already been confessed to God. However, if we deliberately go on sinning and our hearts do not condemn us, we had better check up on our Christian experience- 1 John 3:9, *“No one who is born of God will continue to sin, because God’s seed remains in him; he cannot go on sinning, because he has been born of God.”* When we are born again, and have the life and nature of God in us, we don’t want to do wrong. That does not mean we won’t make mistakes, it means when we sin, it will grieve our spirit and the Holy Spirit inside us.

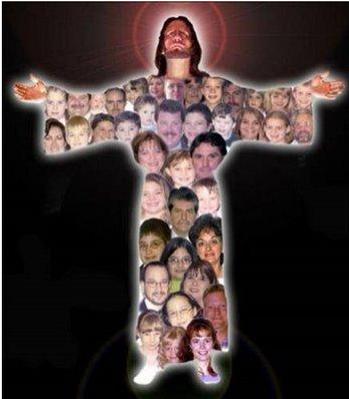
Mark 14:38

“Watch and pray so that you will not fall into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the body is weak.”

Ephesians 4:30

And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, with whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

Many times Christians miss God’s will and sin in ways they are not even aware of, but they are walking in the light (knowledge of God’s Word), they do have- 1 John 1:7, *“But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus, his Son, purifies us from all sin.”* Let’s not get all hung up over potential sins that we may have committed, but are not aware of, just keep walking in the light that we do have, and the blood of Jesus Christ will cleanse us from the things we don’t know about.



Mercy and grace are always available to us when we break God’s law. All we need to do is call on Christ Jesus our Advocate!

5. Jesus our Shepherd

One of the most endearing and yet practical offices that Jesus holds for us today is that of our Great Shepherd! The Bible mentions shepherds and shepherding over 200 times. However, the Hebrew word for shepherding is often translated, “feeding.” Shepherds led sheep to pasture and water (Psalms 23) and protected them from wild animals (1 Samuel 17:34-35). Shepherds guarded their flocks at night whether in the open (Luke 2:8) or in sheepfolds (Zephaniah 2:6) where they counted the sheep as they entered (Jeremiah 33:13). They took care of the sheep and even carried weak lambs in their arms (Isaiah 40:11). Some New Testament references used a shepherd and the sheep to illustrate Christ’s relationship to the Church who referred to Him as *“our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep”* (Hebrews 13:20). Jesus spoke of Himself as “the good shepherd” who knew His sheep and would lay down His life for them (John 10:7-18).



“My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow me. I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one can snatch them out of my hand. My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all ; no one can snatch them out of my Father’s hand. I and the Father are one.”

John 10:27-30

“Therefore Jesus said again, ‘I tell you the truth, I am the gate for the sheep. All who ever came before me were thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not listen to them. I am the gate; whoever enters through me will be saved. He will come in and go out, and find pasture. The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I have come that they may have life, and have it to the full. I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd

lays down his life for the sheep. The hired hand is not the shepherd who owns the sheep. So when he sees the wolf coming, he abandons the sheep and runs away. Then the wolf attacks the flock and scatters it. The man runs away because he is a hired hand and cares nothing for the sheep. I am the good shepherd; I know my sheep and my sheep know me- just as the Father knows me and I know the Father- and I lay down my life for the sheep.’” John 10:7-18

The 22nd Psalm contains a prophecy of Jesus’ death; the 23rd Psalm is a prophecy of Him as the Good Shepherd. In the 24th Psalm we have a prophecy concerning the fact that Jesus is the coming King of kings and Lord of lords. We are living right now in the 23rd Psalm. It belongs to us as our inheritance.

Hebrews 9:15

For this reason Christ is the mediator of a new covenant, that those who are called **may receive the promised eternal inheritance- now that he has died as a ransom to set them free from the sins committed under the first covenant.**

Our heavenly father knows our needs. Jesus demonstrated that when He was on earth. He fed the multitude; He gave the disciples a great catch of fish; He turned the water into wine. He healed the sick and He met every need of man. That is my Lord, my Shepherd Lord. I can say with utmost boldness, “The Lord is my Shepherd, I do not want. I do not want for healing. I do not want for strength. I do not want for victory, power and ability. I do not want for finances. I do not want for anything! The Lord is my Shepherd- *“who richly provides us with everything for our enjoyment”* 1 Timothy 6:17! Romans 8:31-32 states, *“What, then, shall we say in response to this? If God is for us, who can be against us? He who did not spare his own Son, but gave him up for us all- how will he not also, along with him, graciously give us all things?”*

God the Father has set Jesus to be the head of the Church which is His body. By the administration of the Spirit of God, He carries on His ministry in the earth today through His body of believers. We are the Body of Christ according to 1 Corinthians 12:27, *“Now you are the body of Christ, and each one of you is a part of it.”* Jesus is the caretaker and sustainer of His Body since He is the Head.

Ephesians 1:22-23; 5:15-16

And God placed all things under his feet and appointed him to be head over everything for the church, which is his body, the fullness of him who fills everything in every way. Instead, speaking the truth in love, we will in all things grow up into him who is the Head, that is, Christ. From him the whole body, joined and held together by every supporting ligament, grows and builds itself up in love, as each part does its work.

Certainly Jesus ministers to us directly as we bask in His presence through praise and prayer, but what about the Body of Christ. That's right, Jesus has set believers in positions to bless and disciple us in the things of God- Ephesians 4:7-8, *"But to each one of us grace has been given as Christ apportioned it. This is why it says: 'When he ascended on high, he led captives in his train and gave gifts to men'. It was he who gave some to be apostles, some to be prophets, some to be evangelists, and some to be pastors and teachers, to prepare God's people for works of service, so that the body of Christ may be built up."* Every good shepherd feeds his flock the best grass, and makes available the best water. Jesus is no exception, through the Word He feeds us, and by the Holy Spirit He fills us so that we can be strong in the Lord and in His mighty power- Ephesians 6:10!

Ephesians 5:25-27

Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her to make her holy, cleansing her by the washing with water through the word, and to present her to himself as a radiant church, without stain or wrinkle or any other blemish, but holy and blameless.

Just as we trust Jesus to be our Mediator, our Intercessor, our Advocate before the Heavenly Father, we also should trust Him as our Shepherd, our Keeper, the Supplier of our needs, and the giver of life more abundantly. The high priestly ministry of Jesus meets every need of the believer from the moment we are born again, until we are ushered into the presence of God at the end of life. Through the Great Commission in Mark chapter 16, we are called to testify to others of the provisions Jesus has made for us, so they too can enter into this abundant life: knowing Christ as Savior, Mediator, Intercessor, Advocate and Shepherd. The world cannot know if we remain silent.

Unit 4 Review:

In what way do we inadvertently under estimate the work of Christ?

What does it mean, when the Bible speaks of Jesus as our High Priest?

How does Jesus make intercession for us?

In what way is Jesus our mediator?

How does Jesus function as our Advocate?

What are some of the ministry aspects of Jesus being our “Good Shepherd?”

II. The First Fruits of the Spirit



Having believed, you were marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit, who is a deposit guaranteeing our inheritance until the redemption of those who are God's possession — to the praise of his glory.

Ephesians 1:13-14

God has given us a portion of heaven in our lives today to enjoy and benefit from. This is just a deposit of the indescribable things yet to come. Thank God for the Holy Spirit, He is our comforter, advocate, counselor and helper! We are going to establish through God's Word that there is more to Christianity than just going to heaven. Praise God, the Holy Spirit is everything that Jesus said He would be in our lives and so much more. Finally we will provide a Biblical foundation concerning understanding the anointing, speaking of the Holy Spirit Himself.

A. The Holy Spirit Within the Believer

John 14:16-17

And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever- the Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept him, because it neither sees him nor knows him. But you know him, for he lives with you and will be in you.

During the last days of Jesus life on the earth, He gave His disciples and all those believers that would come after them a promise. This promise is found in the third person of the Godhead, the precious, almighty Holy Spirit. Jesus had said that it was better for Him to go in order that the Holy Spirit would come in us through the new birth, and then rest upon us through the baptism of the Holy Spirit- John 16:7, *"But I tell you the truth: It is for your good that I am going away. Unless I go away, the Counselor will not come to you; but if I go, I will send him to you."*

The dual and distinct spiritual experiences of the Holy Spirit within and then upon the believer is still referring to the same Holy Spirit. For there are two separate and distinct experiences that an individual can have with the Holy Spirit. We will cover this in greater detail later. It is far better for Jesus to be in us through the person of the Holy Spirit today, than it would be for Him to be in one geographical location like He was 2000 years ago.

It was and still is God's plan for all of His children living under this current dispensation of grace to experience the fullness of the Spirit in every aspect of their lives. Unfortunately, so many Christians only have or allow so little of the Holy Spirit's influence and functionality in their lives. Either by ignorance or disobedience, the Spirit is limited in His full potential operation in the lives of believers today. Through the Word of God, we endeavor to discover together the ministry Jesus intended for the Holy Spirit to have in each of our lives. Up until the resurrection of Jesus, the Holy Spirit had never indwelt any of the Old Testament saints.

The Spirit of God had only rested upon the prophet, the priest and the king. In John chapter twenty and verse 22, all that the Old Testament prophets foretold concerning a new spirit within man, took place. The New Birth, “*And with that Jesus breathed on them and said, ‘Receive the Holy Spirit.’*” Now under the New Covenant, ratified in the precious blood of Jesus, the children of God have the Spirit of God dwelling on the inside of them!

The Holy Spirit is God Almighty present within and upon us in a up close and personal way. He is inside our spirits, His anointing is upon us and He fills our lives with an overflow of righteousness, joy and peace- well, at least that is God’s will for our lives.

Romans 14:17

For the kingdom of God is not a matter of eating and drinking, but of righteousness, peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.

1. The Spirit Within

The Holy Spirit is the dynamic element in the believers life that makes us function as a supernaturally motivated, directed and empowered ambassador of Christ upon the earth. Without the Spirit of God in our lives, we would be in reality helpless, pathetic and miserable individuals. Yet why are there so many of God’s children following Him in their own limited strength and resources? The Father and Jesus knew how shallow and empty we would be on our own, so He sent us another comforter! It is the precious Holy Spirit who facilitates the very act of spiritual regeneration through the New Birth experience; as a result, His very presence is tabernacled within us.

Titus 3:5-7

He saved us, not because of righteous things we had done, but because of his mercy. He saved us through the washing of rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit, whom he poured out on us generously through Jesus Christ our Savior, so that, having been justified by his grace, we might become heirs having the hope of eternal life.

We have already discussed in detail already, the wonderful spiritual realities of the New Birth in our lives. So let us give credit where credit is due, the above Scripture plainly illustrates that the Holy Spirit has been appointed by the Father God to appropriate the articles of the New Covenant, ratified by the blood of His Holy Son Jesus Christ! The Holy Spirit not only leads us to the truth of God’s Word, but He helps us appropriate all the benefits and promises of God. He is Heaven’s agent to lead us into God’s perfect will for our lives. This will become ever increasingly clear through the course of this study, so hang onto your hat!

God Made A Holy Deposit Inside Of Us Through The New Birth!



And you also were included in Christ when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation. Having believed, you were marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit, who is a deposit guaranteeing our inheritance until the redemption of those who are God’s possession-to the praise of his glory.

Ephesians 1:13-14

Let's make it even plainer, if the Holy Spirit is not resident within our spirit, we are not even saved! Romans 8:9, "You, however, are controlled not by the sinful nature but by the Spirit, if the Spirit of God lives in you. And if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to Christ."

When the gospel is preached to an unbeliever, the spiritual force of faith is making its way through the physical ears of the hearer, on through their mind, and into their spirit- Romans chapter 10 explains the process in detail. At the same time the Word is being preached, the Holy Spirit is on the outside drawing, wooing and pleading with the sinner to repent and receive Jesus as their Lord and Savior- John 6:44, "No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him, and I will raise him up at the last day." At the very moment the sinner confesses Jesus as Lord and Savior, the spiritual transaction is made from death unto life- John 5:24, "I tell you the truth, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life and will not be condemned; he has crossed over from death to life." This is accomplished when the Holy Spirit enters into the sinner, puts to death the old sinful spiritual nature, and totally re-creates him/her into a brand new child of God- no longer a sinner but a saint in Christ. Romans 8:15 AMP states, "The Spirit producing sonship"- He is the one who makes it happen.

2 Corinthians 5:17

Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; the old has gone, the new has come!

From that moment on the Holy Spirit is there to stay in the new believer forever! Jesus has already guaranteed it in writing according to John 14:16, "And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever."



2 Corinthians 1:21-22

Now it is God who makes both us and you stand firm in Christ. He anointed us, set his seal of ownership on us, and put his Spirit in our hearts as a **deposit, guaranteeing what is to come.**

728. arrhabon, ar-hrab-ohn'; of Heb. or. [H6162]; a pledge, i.e. part of the purchase-money or property given in advance as security for the rest:- earnest.

The KJV's translation for "Deposit" as mentioned above is "Earnest"- as defined to left. The implications are clear. First of all we are God's property by virtue of the seal, stamped upon our spirit. Secondly, all the benefits and blessings we receive as a result of the Holy Spirit in our lives, as wonderful as He is, is only a down payment of all

the glorious and unimaginable things the Father has in store for us- Romans 8:18, "I consider that our present sufferings are not worth comparing with the glory that will be revealed in us." We have the first fruits of the Spirit, we can't possibly imagine now what the fullness will entail- Romans 8:23, "Not only so, but we ourselves, who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, groan inwardly as we wait eagerly for our adoption as sons, the redemption of our bodies." So we see in the Scriptures, that we have a "Here and Now" inheritance to enjoy on earth, but the rest will be unveiled throughout eternity!

1 John 4:4

You, dear children, are from God and have overcome them, because the one who is in you is greater than the one who is in the world.

Ephesians 4:30

And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, with whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

2 Corinthians 5:5

Now it is God who has made us for this very purpose and has given us the Spirit as a deposit, guaranteeing what is to come.

The Amplified version of the Bible reveals some additional renditions for Deposit/Earnest:

Ephesians 1:13- Stamped with a seal, the first fruit, pledge, foretaste, down payment

Ephesians 4:30- Sealed, marked, branded as God's own, secured

2 Corinthians 1:21-22- Enduing us with gifts of the Holy Spirit, security deposit

2 Corinthians 5:5- A Guarantee of the fulfillment of the promise

My Body is the Temple of the Holy Spirit!

People living under the Old Covenant never knew what it was like to have God living on the inside of them. We know by the Scriptures that the first person to ever be born again was Jesus Christ Himself- Colossians 1:18, "*Jesus is the head of the body, the church; he is the beginning and the firstborn from among the dead, so that in everything he might have the supremacy.*" When God made Jesus our sin substitute, He took on our sinful spiritual nature- Romans 6:6, "*For we know that our old self was crucified with him so that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves to sin.*"

Therefore, while Jesus was in the heart of the earth, He experienced the first new birth. He is the mold by which all Christians are patterned after- Romans 8:29, "*For those God foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the likeness of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers.*"

Going back those who lived under the Old Covenant, there was only a very select few who were anointed by God through the person of the Holy Spirit. He could only empower them from the outside, impressing His ability upon their body and soul. Unfortunately, their spirit nature was still dead and untouchable. God had to appeal to their senses in order to get their attention. That is a primary explanation for all the spectacular miracles by which God expressed Himself to the Old Testament people; since they were dead on the inside He had to appeal to them on the outside. In contrast, for us under a better New Covenant God deals with His children from the inside- not at all implying that miracles have been done away with.

There is no greater miracle than a child of the devil becoming a child of God through the new birth! Unlike the Old Testament prophet, priest and king who were anointed, in the New Testament all of God's children receive the anointing of the Holy Spirit!

1 John 2:20

But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and all of you know the truth.

2. Four Undeniable Facts

Let's examine together what it really means in the believer's life to have the third person of the Godhead indwell us according to the Bible. Every born again Christian who has placed their faith and trust in Jesus Christ as their Lord and Savior, has the person of the Holy Spirit inside their spirit. So the million dollar question is, "So what does that mean to me?" I am glad you asked!

A) You Are God's Temple

1 Corinthians 3:16-17

Don't you know that you yourselves are God's temple and that God's Spirit lives in you? If anyone destroys God's temple, God will destroy him; for God's temple is sacred, and you are that temple.

In the Old Testament, the temple in Jerusalem was where the Ark of the Covenant was located in the Most Holy Place. This was an inner room with no natural light present. The very Glory of God residing inside this room. No one had direct access to God accept the High Priest, and that only once a year. If he failed to follow the regulations and ordinances perfectly, he would drop dead instantly. Judgment always occurs when sin comes in contact with God.



Hang the curtain from the clasps and place the ark of the Testimony behind the curtain. The curtain will separate the Holy Place from the Most Holy Place. Put the atonement cover on the ark of the Testimony in the Most Holy Place.

Exodus 26:33-34

“Once a year Aaron shall make atonement on its horns. This annual atonement must be made with the blood of the atoning sin offering for the generations to come. It is most holy to the LORD.”

Exodus 30:10



Obviously, there was very limited access to God, and in case you were wondering, that was definitely not God's idea to have it that way. However, until Jesus the promised Messiah, the seed of the woman would come and crush the serpent's head (Genesis 3:15), man would continue to be separated from their creator by sin. At that time God's temple was in one geographical location, very remote from the rest of the world- again not God's ultimate plan.



Now for the good news, once Jesus arose from the dead, an incredible event took place, the veil that separated the Holy Place from the Most Holy Place was ripped in half by the hand of God!

Matthew 27:51

At that moment the curtain of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom. The earth shook and the rocks split.

By this miracle of God, may I suggest that the Most High was sending the world a message, that we can't keep God in a box. His over-whelming passion is to dwell within His children. He is not a distant austere God who sadistically looks for opportunities to punish people. He is our loving Heavenly Father who takes no greater joy than communing in a precious way in the lives of His people.

Now God Dwells In Us And Not A Temple Of Stones

Now God dwells in each of us individually, no longer do we have to make some pilgrimage to some sacred shrine- we are that sacred temple in which God lives by His Spirit! We don't have to face in a certain direction when we pray, to the east or up into the sky- God lives inside of us individually, and in the Body of Christ corporately- Ephesians 2:19-22, *"Consequently, you are no longer foreigners and aliens, but fellow citizens with God's people and members of God's household, built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with Christ Jesus himself as the chief cornerstone. In him the whole building is joined together and rises to become a holy temple in the Lord. And in him you too are being built together to become a dwelling in which God lives by his Spirit."*

Just think, as Christians we are a walking piece of heavenly real estate. The appreciated value of our life has become exceedingly infinite since God had moved into our spirit. The person of the Holy Spirit living inside of us sets a value, and worth upon our life that far exceeds the universe. Remember the Bible says that we were marked, sealed, stamped as God's possession and property. The very glory of God is tabernacled within our spirit man. God left the temple of stones to dwell in the hearts of His children. This is the blessedness of the New Covenant. Our value, significance and self-esteem should sky rocket! The creator of the universe dwells inside of us!

2 Corinthians 6:16-18

What agreement is there between the temple of God and idols? For we are the temple of the living God. As God has said: "I will live with them and walk among them, and I will be their God, and they will be my people." "Therefore come out from them and be separate, says the Lord. Touch no unclean thing, and I will receive you." "I will be a Father to you, and you will be my sons and daughters, says the Lord Almighty."

1 Corinthians 6:19-20

Do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit, who is in you, whom you have received from God? You are not your own; you were bought at a price. Therefore honor God with your body.

It does not matter what race, gender, economic or social status we may have on this earth. We have God Almighty as our Father dwelling on the inside of us, by His precious Mighty Spirit! No more abandonment, isolation and fear, we are not alone. The Holy Spirit is more real and closer than any warm body that might be around. Just think of the companion and dearest friend the Holy Spirit yearns to be in our lives. By virtue of His nearness to us, He should be the most addressed, consulted and appreciated Person in our lives on earth.

Never Alone Again!

John 14:16

"And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever!"

Matthew 28:20

"And surely I am with you always, to the very end of the age."

Since, we are God's temple, He has given His angels charge over us to protect His house- Psalms chapter 91 refers to that very fact. As 1 John 4:4 says, "*Greater is He that is in us than he that is in the world.*" We have a personal body guard, and His name is the Holy Spirit! Neither sickness, disease, poverty, fear, or any other harm has any right to trespass upon God's property. Yet so many Christians suffer these very things needlessly. Since the Holy Spirit is our helper, God expects us to clean house and keep it in order. Jesus invested in us the keys to the Kingdom of Heaven, the right to use His Name and Word over the forces of the enemy. If we don't stand on guard and do our part, God's temple is going to be desecrated- it is our responsibility to honor God with our body!

2 Timothy 1:14

Guard the good deposit that was entrusted to you- guard it with the help of the Holy Spirit who lives in us.

B) You Have A Well Of Salvation Flowing Within You

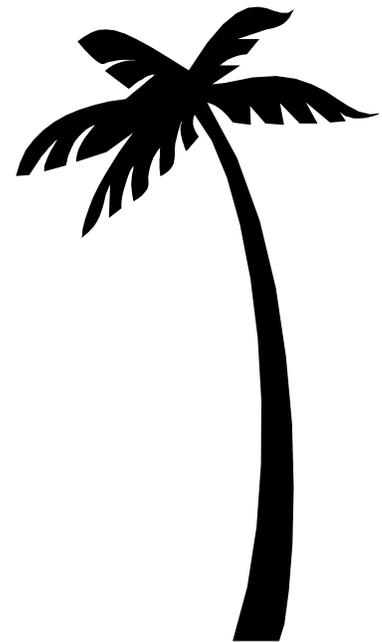
Within every human being, there is a longing for an intimate relationship, and fellowship with their creator God- whether they realize or admit it or not. Unlike the animal world, we are spirit beings, made in the image of God to live forever with or without Him. However, when sin entered the picture, we were separated and alienated from the One who loves us with an eternal love.

Therefore, a person alienated from the Father is left to deal with an aching void in their life. As a result, their life pursuits are engaged in a never ending quest to fill that vacuum inside of them. However, this primary need of mankind is spiritual, not physical or mental. We know all too well that materialism, human relationships, and all other worldly pursuits will never satisfy the deep spiritual thirst within man, to know his creator on a personal level.

Only God living on the inside of the human spirit can ever bring the complete satisfaction, harmony and eternal well being that people are looking for. Without reconciliation with the Father through Jesus Christ, mankind will never attain what they are so desperately seeking. Thanks be to God, through the new birth, the third person of the Godhead, the precious Holy Spirit resides within the believer forever! While Jesus was on earth, He eluded to this incredible reality to the Samaritan woman.

When a Samaritan woman came to draw water, Jesus said to her, “Will you give me a drink?” (His disciples had gone into the town to buy food.) The Samaritan woman said to him, “You are a Jew and I am a Samaritan woman. How can you ask me for a drink?” (For Jews do not associate with Samaritans.) Jesus answered her, “If you knew the gift of God and who it is that asks you for a drink, you would have asked him and he would have given you **living water.” “Sir,” the woman said, “you have nothing to draw with and the well is deep. Where can you get this living water? Are you greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well and drank from it himself, as did also his sons and his flocks and herds?” Jesus answered, “**Everyone who drinks this water will be thirsty again, but whoever drinks the water I give him will never thirst. Indeed, the water I give him will become in him a spring of water welling up to eternal life.**”**

John 4:7-14



The living water is a free gift made available to mankind through the redemptive work of Jesus Christ. The things of this life will only leave us thirsty again, but the living water of the Holy Spirit in our lives is a continual spring, welling up to eternal life- we can kiss our spiritual thirst goodbye. This allegory of water eloquently describes the working of the Holy spirit in our lives.

Thank God for the refreshing, rejuvenating, and life giving power of the Holy Spirit. Without Him we would just dry up on the vine. The fruit of our re-created human spirit according to Galatians 5:22-23 is a powerful revelation of what a new creation is all about. In part we have the Holy Spirit to thank for that since He was the direct agent involved, regenerating our spiritual nature in the new birth- Titus 3:5-6. Remember, the Holy Spirit is God’s gift to us, He acts as a well of continual refreshing and renewing in our lives- 2 Corinthians 4:16, *“Therefore we do not lose heart. Though outwardly we are wasting away, yet inwardly we are being renewed day by day.”*

C) You Too Can Be Led By The Spirit Of God

Have you ever wondered what it would be like to have a personal guide in your life who could warn you of future events- good or bad. This personal guide would be 100% accurate all the time. He would always have your best interest at heart, leading you into the perfect will of God. This indescribable Person already lives inside you, the precious Holy Spirit.

Romans 8:14, 16

...because those who are led by the Spirit of God are sons of God. The Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are God's children.

Romans 8:16 AMP

The Spirit Himself testifies together with our spirit, assuring us that we are children of God.

I want to point out that as Christians, the Spirit of God is constantly communicating with us. The obvious question is, what form of communication does He use?

The Inward Witness

The KJV translates Romans 8:16 as, "bearing witness with our spirit." In other words the Holy Spirit is talking to the real us- the spirit man. Remember, we are a tri-cotony- we are a spirit being who has a soul(Mind, Will & Emotions), and lives in a body. When God who is also a spirit being wants to communicate something to us, by means other than His primary source (the Bible), He speaks to our spirit- John 4:23-24 *"Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks. God is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in spirit and in truth."*

So when God speaks to our spirit, what language does He use- our native tongue?

1 Corinthians 14:2

For anyone who speaks in a tongue does not speak to men but to God. Indeed, no one understands him; he utters mysteries with his spirit.

The Spiritual language that God speaks to our spirit is a heavenly one that our minds will never be able to comprehend. Do not despair, even though we may never be granted the opportunity to experience an open conversation with God either audibly or in our mind, God is continually communicating to our spirit through the person of the Holy Spirit.

Proverbs 20:27

**The lamp of the LORD searches the spirit of a man; it searches out his inmost being.
AMP- The spirit of man is the lamp of the Lord, searching all his innermost parts.**

The Father God leads and directs His children by their spirit being. We know when God is trying to get our attention, communicate or confirm His will in our lives, warn us of impending danger or give us answers to our prayers for wisdom and direction, He communicates to us by:

The Inward Witness



This inward witness or prompting is not a language, but rather a confirmation of peace in the inward part of our belly- Proverbs 20:27 KJV. I am not talking about a physical feeling like indigestion. It is more of a knowing, a sixth sense, revelation, perception, hunch or intuition that is always surrounding by joy and peace concerning that course of action we are about to take- Acts 27:10, “*And said unto them, Sirs, **I perceive** that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.*” The inward witness is like the Lord giving us the thumbs up or the green light to move in a certain direction. When the Lord does not want us to do a certain thing, a check like or a red light in our spirit will get our attention and warn us to stop or wait. The Spirit is

faithful to warn us of impending danger. Note, spiritual things never grow old. In most cases if it is God’s will today, it will still be God’s will tomorrow, but don’t wait forever- our ship might just pass us by. If it is not a time critical decision, we should test the promptings we are experiencing- line it up with the Word, consult a mature believer, and finally allow time to determine if we still sense the same resolution a month from now. If it was an emotional impulse that was driving us, it will fade with time. For baby Christians and even at times for mature believers, it is challenging to discern- is this God’s will or just my own will? God’s Word is God’s will, if the issue is already discussed in the Bible, than our search is over!

Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to **dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart.**

Don’t be afraid to make mistakes, that is a part of growing up. The precious Holy Spirit is right there to help pick us back up, brush us off and send us off again. Remember, before we can walk, we have to learn to crawl. If our spiritual walk is a crawl right now, let’s not despair, we will be walking and running with God in only a matter of time.

The Still Small Voice

Our re-created human spirit becomes a safe guide as far as our conscience goes since it has been redeemed; the new birth is a rebirth of the human spirit. However, the conscience of an unbeliever will allow them do anything, because their spiritual nature is satanic. In which case it is not a safe guide. Human beings have five physical senses by which they contact and detect the natural world. With our spirit we contact, detect and become aware of the spirit world. With spiritual growth comes a greater sensitivity, awareness, comprehension and ability to function in that realm. Conscience is the voice of our spirit. This inward voice, our own conscience is continually speaking to us in our lives; however, due to a lack of proper training we lack the spiritual discernment to identify who is speaking sometimes.

Romans 2:15; 9:1

Since they show that the requirements of the law are written on their hearts, **their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts now accusing, now even defending them. I speak the truth in Christ- I am not lying, my conscience confirms it in the Holy Spirit.**

Now if we keep overriding our conscience, and the promptings of the Holy Spirit in our lives to show us the right course of action to take, we will sear our conscience and grieve the Holy Spirit. When this happens, God help us, because we have just cut off the only true moral and spiritual compass by which we can navigate through life- to avoid danger and walk in the blessings of God’s will for our lives. The still small voice of our own spirit will also pick up things from the Holy Spirit.

1 Timothy 4:2- Such teachings come through hypocritical liars, whose consciences have been seared as with a hot iron.

Ephesians 4:30

And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, with whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

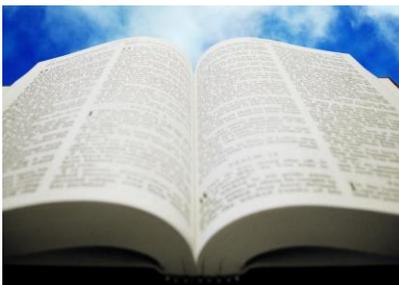
Acts 7:51- “You stiff-necked people, with uncircumcised hearts and ears! You are just like your fathers: You always resist the Holy Spirit!”

Hebrews 3:13- But encourage one another daily, as long as it is called Today, so that none of you may be hardened by sin's deceitfulness.

The Bible identifies sinners as spiritually dead (Ephesians 2:1-2); not at all meaning that their spirit is non-existent or non-functioning. Their spirit is fully functional, but is full of spiritual death, having the sin nature of Satan; therefore, they are separated and alienated from God. Sinners who openly give themselves over to the occult, have learned how to function in the spirit realm on the dark side. They are being controlled and influenced by demons. All contact and operation within the kingdom of light or the kingdom of darkness is done by the human spirit.

For example, the practice of idol worship is to participate with demons- 1 Corinthians 10:20, “*No, but the sacrifices of pagans are offered to demons, not to God, and I do not want you to be participants with demons.*” It is interesting to note that underdeveloped countries are usually steeped in witchcraft and various forms of the occult. Those people have developed themselves spiritually over time- Acts 19:18-19, “*Many of those who believed now came and openly confessed their evil deeds. A number who had practiced sorcery brought their scrolls together and burned them publicly.*” Yet in western industrialized nations, intellectualism is king. However, recent years is showing a greater proliferation of the occult via the new age in the western world.

My point being, as Christians let's develop our spirit beings to the point where we are flowing with the Spirit of God, and we are no longer naïve to what the enemy is doing. We grow up spiritually by feeding our spirit through Bible meditation, acting upon the Word, putting the Word of God first place in our lives and instantly obeying the leading of the Spirit of God.



Remember, the Word of God is our final authority for all things that pertain to life and conduct. If we perceive that we have a notion to do something in the name of the Lord- we must make sure that it lines up with the Bible. Being led by the Spirit is not an exact science. People who claim and say that, “God told me to...” yet their actions violate the plain directives of the Scriptures, did not hear from God.

Either they are following someone else's counsel, their feelings or the devil- remember Peter in Matthew 16:22-23, “*Peter took Jesus aside and began to rebuke him. ‘Never, Lord!’ he said. This shall never happen to you! Jesus turned and said to Peter, ‘Get behind me, Satan! You are a stumbling block to me; you do not have in mind the things of God, but the things of men.’*” Just a few verses before in verse 17 Peter was commended by Jesus for hearing from the Father, the next minute he becomes a mouth piece for the devil- a typical contradiction for new believers. With time as spiritual maturity takes root in our lives, we will know the difference- Please read Ephesians 4:13-15.

1 Corinthians 14:10

There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.

Conscience is the voice of our spirit. **Reason** is the voice of our soul.
Feelings is the voice of our body.

I know there are many sincere, well meaning people out there with all kinds of ideas, thoughts and opinions, but they are sincerely wrong. Unless what is said or done is in harmony with the Word, forget it- let's stay with the WORD!

Acts 20:30

Even from your own number men will arise and distort the truth in order to draw away disciples after them.

We need to be like the Berean believers Acts 17:11, *“Now the Bereans were of more noble character than the Thessalonians, for they received the message with great eagerness and examined the Scriptures every day to see if what Paul said was true.”*

The Holy Spirit and The Word Always Agree!

Romans 8:26-27

In the same way, the Spirit helps us in our weakness. We do not know what we ought to pray for, but the Spirit himself intercedes for us with groans that words cannot express. And he who searches our hearts knows the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit intercedes for the saints in accordance with God's will.

Remember, our spirit knows things that our head does not know, because the Holy Spirit is in our spirit. So when we sin, is it the Holy Spirit convicting us of it? Many people are of the opinion that it is the Holy Spirit who convicts the believer of sin, but what does the Bible say.

John 16:8-11

When the Holy Spirit comes, **he will convict the world of guilt in regard to sin** and righteousness and judgment: in regard to sin, because men do not believe in me; in regard to righteousness, because I am going to the Father, where you can see me no longer; and in regard to judgment, because the prince of this world now stands condemned.

According to the Bible, the Holy Spirit only convicts the lost of their sinful condition, and their need of a savior. As Christians, it is our own heart or spirit that condemns us when we sin, not the Holy Spirit. Our redeemed conscience will let us know when we miss it. We only need to judge ourselves (1 Corinthians 11:31), confess the sin (1 John 1:9), and walk on in the light (understanding) we have of God's Word, and the blood of Jesus purifies us from all sin- 1 John 1:7.

1 John 3:19-21

This then is how we know that we belong to the truth, and how we set our hearts at rest in his presence **whenever our hearts condemn us**. For God is greater than our hearts, and he knows everything. Dear friends, if our hearts do not condemn us, we have confidence before God.

The Voice Of The Holy Spirit

There is a difference between the inward voice of the Holy Spirit speaking to our spirits, and that still small voice which is the voice of our own spirit speaking to our mind. When the Holy Spirit within us speaks, it is more authoritative. Sometimes, it can be so real (although it is inside us), that we look around to see who said it. We think somebody behind us said something, then we realize it was inside of us. A good Biblical example of this is Samuel when he was a little boy. God spoke to him in a audible voice, but he thought that Eli the High Priest was calling him.

1 Samuel 3:6-7

Again the LORD called, “Samuel!” And Samuel got up and went to Eli and said, “Here I am; you called me.” “My son,” Eli said, “I did not call; go back and lie down.” Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD: The word of the LORD had not yet been revealed to him.

I heard one minister say that when God moves in a spectacular way in someone’s life, it was to prepare them from rough sailing in their life. Such a visitation from God serves as an anchor for the individual to hang on to. For example, God had a revelation that was going to be hard for Peter to accept, having been steeped in Judaism in regards to Gentiles being unclean. After Peter was in a trance, and had seen a vision, God gave him the interpretation in Acts 10:15, “*Don’t call anything impure that God has made clean.*” While Peter was wondering about the meaning of the vision, some men from Cornelius the Roman Centurion arrived. If the Holy Spirit had not spoken to Peter to go with these men, he probably would not have gone.

Acts 10:19-20- While Peter was still thinking about the vision, the Spirit said to him, “Simon, three men are looking for you. So get up and go downstairs. Do not hesitate to go with them, for I have sent them.”

A similar occurrence happened to Philip the Evangelist. He first received a revelation as to where to go by an angel. Next, the Holy Spirit had to personally direct him to speak to a Gentile. Obviously, God had to move upon Philip in a spectacular way to get the man saved. Of course this is God’s prerogative to lead His children any way He wants to.

Acts 8:26-30

Now an angel of the Lord said to Philip, “Go south to the road--the desert road- that goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza.” So he started out, and on his way he met an Ethiopian eunuch, an important official in charge of all the treasury of Candace, queen of the Ethiopians. This man had gone to Jerusalem to worship, and on his way home was sitting in his chariot reading the book of Isaiah the prophet. The Spirit told Philip, “Go to that chariot and stay near it.” Then Philip ran up to the chariot and heard the man reading Isaiah the prophet. “Do you understand what you are reading?” Philip asked.



Finally, we have an example of the Spirit of God leading Paul. The Holy Spirit had shut some doors in order to direct him to the place that God had wanted him to go. I don’t know if the mode in which the Spirit of God kept Paul from going to these alternative places was through an audible voice or not. The point being, is that God’s leading is real and definitive. Paul knowing that he was supernaturally being led, served as an anchor for his soul. God had led Paul and Silas to the city

of Philippi, where they was beaten and placed in stocks in the deepest part of the prison.

Suppose Paul had overridden the Holy Spirit and went into the province of Asia or into Bithynia instead. Perhaps God was trying to prevent an accident or pre-mature death. Yes, God can protect us, but not even Jesus tempted God by putting Himself deliberately into dangerous situations- Matthew 12:14-15; John 11:53-54.

Even Joseph had enough sense to listen to God through a dream- Matthew 2:22. Whether it is spectacular or not, when God guides, we must listen and obey. Many Christians left this earth early or suffered tragedy, not because it was God's will, they over rode the Spirit's direction and forged ahead right into calamity.

Acts 16:6-10

Paul and his companions traveled throughout the region of Phrygia and Galatia, having been kept by the Holy Spirit from preaching the word in the province of Asia. When they came to the border of Mysia, they tried to enter Bithynia, but the Spirit of Jesus would not allow them to. So they passed by Mysia and went down to Troas. During the night Paul had a vision of a man of Macedonia standing and begging him, "Come over to Macedonia and help us." After Paul had seen the vision, we got ready at once to leave for Macedonia, concluding that God had called us to preach the gospel to them.

In all of the above cases, when God led His children in such spectacular ways, it was because of something very significant. For good reason, the Lord does not continually speak to someone in an audible voice concerning trivial matters like- what clothing to wear, food to eat, toothpaste to buy etc. This is not in harmony with the Scriptures, and this individual is probably hearing the wrong kind of voices- demons. The Lord primarily leads us through the Word and the inward witness which minimizes the chance for deception by the enemy.

Spiritual Gifts

In Acts chapter eleven, we have a spiritual gift of the Word of Wisdom (1 Corinthians chapter 12) in operation, through which a future occurrence was predicted. This was divine direction given to the Early Church through the Holy Spirit; as a result, the believers were prepared for the famine that came upon the Roman world. In today's terms, the Lord could warn the Church of a deadly earthquake, economic recession, war or any other significant event that would affect our lives. How God gets the message over to us is by His choosing, but if we are listening, He will prepare us in advance for many things.

Acts 11:27-30

During this time some prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch. One of them, named Agabus, stood up and through the Spirit predicted that a severe famine would spread over the entire Roman world. (This happened during the reign of Claudius.) The disciples, each according to his ability, decided to provide help for the brothers living in Judea. This they did, sending their gift to the elders by Barnabas and Saul.

Of course when spiritual gifts are in manifestation, we have perfect gifts flowing through imperfect vessels. Therefore, the Word instructs us to judge prophecy in light of the Scriptures. *1 Corinthians 14:29, (KJV) "Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge."*

1 Corinthians 13:9-10

For we know in part and we prophesy in part, but when perfection comes, the imperfect disappears.

Be very careful about personal prophecies. Sadly, so many lives have been shipwrecked through the misuse of spiritual gifts. Don't marry someone, because somebody prophesied you should. Homes have been broken up by so-called prophecies. Don't go into the ministry, just because somebody prophesied you should. God will always deal with you first on such matters. Anything said by someone else should only serve to confirm what God had already revealed to you. The simple gift of prophecy that the Holy Spirit manifests through believers is not for direction anyways. Its purpose is to build and edify the Church!

1 Corinthians 14:3

But everyone who prophesies speaks to men for their strengthening, encouragement and comfort.

So if what someone says to you does not bear witness, or confirm something you already have, do not accept a personal prophecy. As long as the gift of prophecy stays in the realm of speaking to men for edification, exhortation and comfort, it is wonderful- we need to encourage that. But many times someone who prophesies may see a prophet minister a word of foreknowledge. Then he/she begins to think, "I prophesy, so I can do that too." So they move out of the place where they should be, into this other realm. Often times, it is not the Holy Spirit, but their own mind, or worse the devil operating through them.

It is rare for God to lead His children in a spectacular way, like an open vision or an angelic appearance. Out of all the methods that the Holy Spirit uses to guide us, the most common is the inward witness. We have no Biblical right to seek a vision or ask for an angel to speak to us. We can only claim what the Bible says is ours to claim. Leave the spectacular to God; rather we should be looking to the Word and the supernatural inward witness to lead and guide us through the affairs of life.

D) You Have A Resident Mentor Residing Within You

I personally believe that the greatest impact that the ministry of the Holy Spirit has upon the life of the believer, is as our personal mentor, coach and trainer. Of course He has our best interest at heart and is committed to make us the best for God's glory. He is always with us in our high and low points of our lives, urging, prompting and encouraging us forward. What pathetic Christians we would be without the Holy Spirit.

The Holy Spirit's main objective is to conform us into the image of Jesus Christ. To cause the nature and life of God within us to rise up, and change our lives. However, the Holy Spirit is a gentleman, He will not force God's will upon our life, without our cooperation. He needs our willingness and obedience to accomplish these objectives. The Holy Spirit is a person, and through our ignorance and disobedience, we resist and grieve Him throughout our lives. Yet He remains faithful and true, but for many Christians, He is kept in a corner with little opportunity to exercise God's dream for their lives. The Holy Spirit in the life of the believer, is an eternal gift that never stops giving!

John 14:16

And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another **Counselor to be with you forever.**

3875. parakletos, par-ak'-lay-tos; an intercessor, consoler:--advocate, comforter.

The NIV "Counselor", KJV "Comforter" has a rich and powerful rendering in the Greek as seen in the text box to the left.

The Holy Spirit Is Our Teacher

The Holy Spirit is our own personal tutor concerning the things of God. His primary text book is the Bible. He patiently leads the believer from infancy to adulthood. All though our Christian pilgrimage He is instructing us, guiding us, making us successful and productive children of God in His Kingdom.

John 14:26

But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, will teach you all things and will remind you of everything I have said to you.

In the Scripture above, notice that the Holy Spirit will, “teach you all things.” As already mentioned above, the Holy Spirit uses the Bible as His primary textbook; however, Jesus has set ministry gifts in the Church for the perfecting of the saints according to Ephesians chapter 4. In Romans chapter twelve the body of Christ has been endued with motivational gifts, one of which is teaching. It goes without saying that the Holy Spirit is good at what He does! He uses a broad spectrum of diversity of gifts in the body of Christ to bring a word in due season to us for training and exhortation.

However, as it is written: “No eye has seen, no ear has heard, no mind has conceived what God has prepared for those who love him”- but God has revealed it to us by his Spirit. The Spirit searches all things, even the deep things of God. For who among men knows the thoughts of a man except the man’s spirit within him? In the same way no one knows the thoughts of God except the Spirit of God. We have not received the spirit of the world but the Spirit who is from God,



that we may understand what God has freely given us. This is what we speak, not in words taught us by human wisdom but in words taught by the Spirit, expressing spiritual truths in spiritual words. The man without the Spirit does not accept the things that come from the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned.

1 Corinthians 2:9-14

The Bible can only be understood as it is revealed by the Holy Spirit to the listener. The Bible is a book that was given by inspiration of the Holy Spirit in the first place. It is no wonder that it requires the work of the Holy Spirit in our lives to understand the Bible- 2 Peter 1:20-21, “*Above all, you must understand that no prophecy of Scripture came about by the prophet’s own interpretation. For prophecy never had its origin in the will of man, but men spoke from God as they were carried along by the Holy Spirit.*” Therefore, the more yielded and obedient we are to the Holy Spirit, the more revelation we can expect to receive from Him.

In verse 14 of the above Scripture, it states, “*The man without the Spirit does not accept...*” The natural, unregenerate, unsaved individual is totally incapable of understanding the Bible, because they do not have the Spirit within them to enlighten them- Romans 8:9, “*You, however, are controlled not by the sinful nature but by the Spirit, if the Spirit of God lives in you. And if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to Christ.*” A person is not a Christian until they are born of the Spirit according to John 3:5.

Ephesians 3:1-11

For this reason I, Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus for the sake of you Gentiles- Surely you have heard about the administration of God's grace that was given to me for you, that is, the **mystery made known to me by revelation, as I have already written briefly. In reading this, then, you will be able to understand my insight into the mystery of Christ, which was not made known to men in other **generations as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to God's holy apostles and prophets**. This mystery is that through the gospel the Gentiles are heirs together with Israel, members together of one body, and sharers together in the promise in Christ Jesus.**

I became a servant of this gospel by the gift of God's grace given me through the working of his power. Although I am less than the least of all God's people, this grace was given me: to preach to the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ, and to make plain to everyone the administration of this mystery, which for ages past was kept hidden in God, who created all things. His intent was that now, through the church, the manifold wisdom of God should be made known to the rulers and authorities in the heavenly realms, according to his eternal purpose which he accomplished in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Romans 16:25-26

Now to him who is able to establish you by my gospel and the proclamation of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery hidden for long ages past, but now revealed and made known through the prophetic writings by the command of the eternal God, so that all nations might believe and obey him.

Galatians 1:11-12

I want you to know, brothers, that the gospel I preached is not something that man made up. I did not receive it from any man, nor was I taught it; rather, I received it by revelation from Jesus Christ.

As we can clearly see, the Holy Spirit's primary job description is comprised of imparting revelation knowledge of the Word to us- Jesus Christ. John 16:14-15, *"He will bring glory to me by taking from what is mine and making it known to you. All that belongs to the Father is mine. That is why I said the Spirit will take from what is mine and make it known to you."* The Holy Spirit's primary job is to reveal and glorify Jesus to the sinner and the Christian through the truth of God's Word. When we preach the Gospel to the lost, it is the Holy Spirit's job to make Jesus real to them. It's not by our persuasive words, education or personality, but by the Spirit's power.

1 Corinthians 2:1-5

When I came to you, brothers, I did not come with eloquence or superior wisdom as I proclaimed to you the testimony about God. For I resolved to know nothing while I was with you except Jesus Christ and him crucified. I came to you in weakness and fear, and with much trembling. **My message and my preaching were not with wise and persuasive words, but with a demonstration of the Spirit's power, so that your faith might not rest on men's wisdom, but on God's power.**

John 16:7-11

But I tell you the truth: It is for your good that I am going away. Unless I go away, the Counselor will not come to you; but if I go, I will send him to you. When he comes, he will **convict the world of guilt in regard to sin and righteousness and judgment: in regard to sin, because men do not believe in me; in regard to righteousness, because I am going to the Father, where you can see me no longer; and in regard to judgment, because the prince of this world now stands condemned.**

One of my favorite Scriptures is found in 1 Corinthians 4:20, *“For the kingdom of God is not a matter of talk but of power.”* When a Christian is submitted to the Holy Spirit through God’s Word, the results are out of this world- pun intended! Only through the Spirit of truth is the mystery of Christ, the unimaginable riches of Jesus and His redemptive work is revealed- Colossians 2:2-3 *“My purpose is that they may be encouraged in heart and united in love, so that they may have the full riches of complete understanding, in order that they may know the mystery of God, namely, Christ, in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.”*

Only until truth has been revealed, can this truth be applied to set us free- John 8:31-32, *“To the Jews who had believed him, Jesus said, ‘If you hold to my teaching, you are really my disciples. Then you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free.’”* If we don’t know what belongs to us in Christ, then we can’t experience it first hand in our lives. It may belong to us alright. The promises of God don’t become a reality until the revelation comes from the Holy Spirit. Many Christians are destroyed for a lack of revelation knowledge according to Hosea 4:6. Spiritual freedom and blessing comes by receiving and acting on the truth that the Holy Spirit reveals to us through the Bible.

Ephesians 1:15-19

For this reason, ever since I heard about your faith in the Lord Jesus and your love for all the saints, I have not stopped giving thanks for you, remembering you in my prayers. I keep asking that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the glorious Father, may give you **the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, so that you may know him better. I pray also that the eyes of your heart may be **enlightened** in order that you may know the hope to which he has called you, the riches of his glorious inheritance in the saints, and his incomparably great power for us who believe. That power is like the working of his mighty strength...**

According to Isaiah 11:2, concerning the seven fold attributes of the Holy Spirit, two of which is wisdom and understanding. The Holy Spirit will also show us things to come in the future. He is our guide into all truth, He teaches us about everything we need to know. Jesus could only go so far in teaching His disciples. Not until they were born again, empowered with Holy Spirit, did they have the capacity to receive deeper spiritual truths.

John 16:12-13

“I have much more to say to you, more than you can now bear. But when he, **the Spirit of truth, comes, **he will guide you into all truth**. He will not speak on his own; he will speak only what he hears, and **he will tell you what is yet to come.**”**

1 John 2:20-21, 27

But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and all of you know the truth. I do not write to you because you do not know the truth, but because you do know it and because no lie comes from the truth. As for you, the anointing you received from him remains in you, and you do not need anyone to teach you. But as **his anointing teaches you about all things and as that anointing is real, not counterfeit- just as it has taught you, remain in him.**

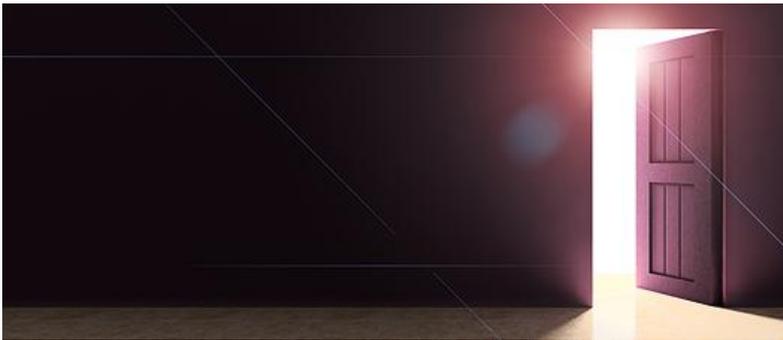
The Holy Spirit is referred to as the Spirit of truth, pure absolute truth that sets us free, unlike the spirit of this world which is the spirit of falsehood. We can recognize the Holy Spirit’s work because it is in absolute harmony with God’s Word, since it came through the Holy Spirit to us. Anything contrary to that is not from the Holy Spirit-1 John 4:6, *“We are from God, and whoever knows God listens to us; but whoever is not from God does not listen to us. This is how we recognize the Spirit of truth and the spirit of falsehood.”*

The Holy Spirit Is Our Counselor

Christian counselors are fine, and God uses them to integrate Biblical principles into a systematic format of analysis that is good. However, every believer needs to know and tap into the resident Counselor that resides within us. The Holy Spirit is on call 24 hours a day and seven days a week. He is the Spirit of wisdom, understanding and counsel according to Isaiah 11:2. When we have a problem or dilemma in life, ask the Father God for wisdom (James 1:5), and the Holy Spirit will communicate the answer to our spirit on His behalf. Even before we ask, the Spirit is speaking, enlightening, and instructing our spirit in the way we should go- Proverbs 1:20-21.

Matthew 10:19-20

But when they arrest you, do not worry about what to say or how to say it. At that time you will be given what to say, for it will not be you speaking, but the Spirit of your Father speaking through you.



As Christians we should always look to God first for the answer, and in faith believing that He will supply what we need. When we cast our cares upon the Lord according to 1 Peter 5:7, He listens and cares. The Lord can do for us like no other human can- provide the perfect answer. Remember "*The spirit of man is the candle of the Lord*" according to

Proverbs 20:27 KJV. The answer comes from within, the Holy Spirit speaking to our human spirit.

The Holy Spirit Is Our Comforter

No one said that living the Christian life was going to be easy, as the Scripture says in Psalms 34:19, "*Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivers him out of them all*" KJV. In the midst of the trials, tests and temptations, God did not leave us on our own to struggle through life. Rather, He has made provision for us to always come out on top and victorious- 2 Corinthians 2:14, "*But thanks be to God, who always leads us in triumphal procession in Christ and through us spreads everywhere the fragrance of the knowledge of him.*" No matter what we face in life, we can always count it all joy that God have already given us the victory and provided a way out!

2 Timothy 4:17-18

But the Lord stood at my side and gave me strength, so that through me the message might be fully proclaimed and all the Gentiles might hear it. And I was delivered from the lion's mouth. The Lord will rescue me from every evil attack and will bring me safely to his heavenly kingdom. To him be glory forever and ever. Amen.

From a Biblical perspective, the word "Comfort" means more than just consolation and nurturing affirmation. It takes on a greater view of confidence, assurance and victorious deliverance. The Holy Spirit is God's primary agent to administer and impart this heavenly package of grace into our lives.

Philippians 2:1

If you have any encouragement from being united with Christ, if any comfort from his love, if any fellowship with the Spirit, if any tenderness and compassion.

Thank God that when we forge through the storms of life, we are never alone. Jesus said in Matthew 28:20 that He would never leave us or forsake us.

2 Corinthians 1:3-10

Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of compassion and the God of all comfort, who comforts us in all our troubles, so that we can comfort those in any trouble with the comfort we ourselves have received from God. For just as the sufferings of Christ flow over into our lives, so also through Christ our comfort overflows. If we are distressed, it is for your comfort and salvation; if we are comforted, it is for your comfort, which produces in you patient endurance of the same sufferings we suffer. And our hope for you is firm, because we know that just as you share in our sufferings, so also you share in our comfort.

We do not want you to be uninformed, brothers, about the hardships we suffered in the province of Asia. We were under great pressure, far beyond our ability to endure, so that we despaired even of life. Indeed, in our hearts we felt the sentence of death. But this happened that we might not rely on ourselves but on God, who raises the dead. He has delivered us from such a deadly peril, and he will deliver us. On him we have set our hope that he will continue to deliver us.

Even though Jesus in His glorified human body is in heaven at the right hand of the Father, through the person of the Holy Spirit, the love of our Lord Jesus is always present with us and never fails.

Ephesians 2:21-22

In him the whole building is joined together and rises to become a holy temple in the Lord. And in him you too are being built together to become a dwelling in which God lives by his Spirit.

The Holy Spirit Works Sanctification In Our Lives

Earlier we covered sanctification through the New Birth, by which we are baptized by the Holy Spirit into the Body of Christ, made Holy New Creations in Christ Jesus-2 Thessalonians 2:13; 1 Peter 1:2.

1 Corinthians 6:11

And that is what some of you were. But you were washed, you were sanctified, you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God.

Romans 15:16

To be a minister of Christ Jesus to the Gentiles with the priestly duty of proclaiming the gospel of God, so that the Gentiles might become an offering acceptable to God, sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

The Holy Spirit is ever Conforming us into the Image of Jesus!

Through the New Birth we have been made righteous, perfectly redeemed, but not fully developed mature Christians. New believers, or babes in Christ, still have a carnal flesh and unrenewed mind to deal with. So the work of sanctification through the Holy Spirit does not end with the new birth. Our minds need renewing, our bodies put under subjection, and our spirit nature developed in the things of God. This is where the Holy Spirit comes to our rescue. He leads us down the path of holiness in all aspects of our lives.

Often it is so easy to miss the obvious, just consider His first name, “Holy.” The very character and identity of God’s nature and function. Since our bodies are the temple of the Holy Spirit, we must acknowledge, yield and live in harmony with the Holiness of God according to the Bible. Through the new birth, it is now our spiritual nature to emulate the holy character of God. Like children we have the potential, means and the expectation to live a life of consecration and separation unto God.

Christians are called to holy living- 1 Corinthians 1:2; 3:17. We are saints in Christ, to lead godly, righteous lives. Progressive sanctification, or to be made holy in our lifestyles, is a continual work of the Holy Spirit on the basis of Christ’s atonement that calls for obedient submission from those who have been saved. Christians are holy because of their calling in Christ, because of His atonement for their sins, and because of the continual ministry of the Holy Spirit.

The religions of the world manufacture their own definition of godliness, and in their limited resources, attempt to live up to their own standards. Have you ever noticed that these manmade religions never set the bar of human behavior to perfection, except Christianity. Through faith in Jesus, we are made holy and perfect in God’s sight, and the blood of Jesus purifies us from all our mistakes and shortcomings!

Hebrews 10:10, 14

And by that will, we have been made holy through the sacrifice of the body of Jesus Christ once for all, because by one sacrifice he has made perfect forever those who are being made holy.



As Christians we all have the same anointing, the person of the Holy Spirit dwelling within us! The capacity and motivation to follow after God has already been built into our spirit through the new birth. Unlike religion that requires the individual to muster his/her own personal resources to masquerade as something that they are inherently not.

As children of God, it is our spiritual nature to do what comes instinctive, to be like God, to be holy like God is. The fruit of our re-created human spirit consists of the attributes of God’s love and holiness. For us, changes comes from the inside out!

Matthew 5:48

Be perfect, therefore, as your heavenly Father is perfect.

Ephesians 5:1-2

Be imitators of God, therefore, as dearly loved children and live a life of love, just as Christ loved us and gave himself up for us as a fragrant offering and sacrifice to God.

Change Comes from the Inside Out!

Unit 5 Review:

When does the Holy Spirit come to reside within us?

What is significant about us becoming the temple in which God now lives?

When the Bible talks about the “Well of Salvation” what is that?

Explain two ways by which the Holy Spirit leads us.

In the Greek, the Holy Spirit is referred to as our “Paraclete” what does that mean?

What role does the Holy Spirit play in our “Progressive” sanctification?

B. The Baptism of the Holy Spirit



Acts 1:3-5

After his suffering, he showed himself to these men and gave many convincing proofs that he was alive. He appeared to them over a period of forty days and spoke about the kingdom of God. On one occasion, while he was eating with them, he gave them this command: **“Do not leave Jerusalem, but wait for the gift my Father promised, which you have heard me speak about. For John baptized with water, but in a few days you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit.”**

The context of the above passage of Scripture occurred after the resurrection of Jesus. This was after He had provided redemption for all mankind. As a result, the new birth was made available for the first time. Through this salvation experience, the Holy Spirit was given to those who were born again, as it is today.

John 20:19-22

On the evening of that first day of the week, when the disciples were together, with the doors locked for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood among them and said, “Peace be with you!” After he said this, he showed them his hands and side. The disciples were overjoyed when they saw the Lord. Again Jesus said, “Peace be with you! As the Father has sent me, I am sending you.” And with that he breathed on them and said, “Receive the Holy Spirit.”

So if the Holy Spirit is received through the new birth as stated in the above passage of John 20:22. Why would Jesus tell the apostles who were presently born again at the time of Acts 1:3, to wait in the city of Jerusalem for the *“gift my Father promised.”* I thought they had already received the Holy Spirit in John 20:22? Is this another Holy Spirit?

Obviously, there is only one Holy Spirit according to Ephesians 4:4. Jesus was talking about another experience with the same Holy Spirit. Being baptized with the Holy Spirit is today as it was then, essential, necessary and vital to the success of fulfilling the Great Commission. Jesus **commanded** them not to begin this quest until they received this additional power from the Holy Spirit. According to Jesus, this additional experience after the new birth is not an option, or for just a few people. Jesus commanded that everyone who is saved to receive this equipping with power from the Spirit in order to carry on the ministry of proclaiming the Kingdom of God as He had done.

Acts 1:8-9

But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you; and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.” After he said this, he was taken up before their very eyes, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

Usually, the last thing a person says before they leave is the most important concept or instruction that needs to be understood; don't leave home without it- a word to the wise should be sufficient!

1. The Spirit Upon

There has been a lot of confusion in the body of Christ over this issue of a second distinct experience that a Christian is commanded to receive after the new birth. If this experience was automatically incorporated in the New Birth, then Jesus would not have needed to make it a command. One may say, “Well do I have to go to the upper room in Jerusalem to receive this power of the Spirit?” Fortunately for us the answer is no! The rest of the book of Acts records other people receiving the baptism in the Holy Spirit outside of Jerusalem.

Previously we had explored the realities of the ministry of the Spirit in the life of the believer. Yet there is a dual work of the Spirit as outlined by Scripture that we want to explore now. Jesus referred to this second distinct experience after the new birth as being, “Baptized with the Holy Spirit.”

John 1:33

“I would not have known him, except that the one who sent me to baptize with water told me, ‘The man on whom you see the Spirit come down and remain is he who will baptize with the Holy Spirit.’”

We know according to John 20:22 that apostles of the Lamb were born again and received the Holy Spirit **within**. But notice the terminology Jesus uses in Acts 1:8, “when the Holy Spirit comes on you”- the Holy Spirit **upon**. The Spirit within and the Spirit upon- the dual work of the Spirit of God. The Spirit within refers to His ministry through the new birth to make the person a new creation and to abide within them forever. The Spirit upon is the equipping for service, the power and ability to fulfill the great commission, not in our own strength, but through the power of God.

Jesus further illustrates this distinction as recorded in the Gospel of John, attributing the work of the Holy Spirit to water. Notice that water is the same, whether it is in a well or a river. However, the activity of the water is different. Likewise, whether we are talking about the New Birth or the Baptism in the Holy Spirit, in both experiences we are still talking about the one and same Holy Spirit- just a different flow in which He manifests Himself in our lives!

A) The Well of the New Birth

The key word in this passage is “Eternal Life” which is referring to the New Birth. Notice also that Jesus said that the spring of water is for us to drink and enjoy. Jesus referred to this well of salvation as a first person experience, a water that satisfies the desires of the human heart. This spiritual thirst quencher is for the individual receiving it, not so much for others. This well of salvation in our spirit is primarily for us to enjoy.

John 4:10-14

Jesus answered her, “If you knew the gift of God and who it is that asks you for a drink, you would have asked him and **he would have given you living water.**” “Sir,” the woman said, “you have nothing to draw with and the well is deep. Where can you get this living water? Are you greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well and drank from it himself, as did also his sons and his flocks and herds?” Jesus answered, “**Everyone who drinks this water will be thirsty again, but whoever drinks the water I give him will never thirst. Indeed, the water I give him will become in him a spring of water welling up to eternal life.**”

Someone may ask, “So how does one draw from this well that is within me, so that I can take a drink?” The Word of God instructs us to use joy, which is a part of our spiritual nature to draw this water of eternal life- the life and nature of God into our whole being! Everything in the Christian experience requires faith. Faith comes from hearing the Word and operates out of our spirit, not our body (feelings) or soul (reason).

In 2 Timothy 1:6, the Holy Spirit through the Paul instructs us to, “*fan into flame the gift of God!*” Start laughing at the problems of life out loud, even if we don’t feel like it. Faith is an action, until we are applying the Word, it is not faith. If it is not faith in God’s Word, then nothing will happen. Start thanking and praising God, quote Scripture, shout the victory! This is placing a demand on the well of salvation within us. Soon, a gusher of eternal life will start bubbling up and over into every area of our life. Then we can drink until we are satisfied.

Isaiah 12:3

With joy you will draw water from the wells of salvation.

Acts 3:19

Repent, then, and turn to God, so that your sins may be wiped out, that times of refreshing may come from the Lord.

B) The Rivers Of The Infilling

Obviously Jesus is describing a different event from the well analogy. Now Jesus is using springs and rivers to describe the impact that the Baptism of the Holy Spirit will have on the individual! At the time Jesus said this, the resurrection had not yet occurred, so this subsequent experience to the Well of Salvation had not yet been poured out until the day of Pentecost- the rivers of living water from the Baptism in the Holy Spirit.

With a river there is a forward thrust of power and volume that flows out from its source. As if the well was not enough, now Jesus satisfies our spiritual thirst with a torrent of power and grace. Since this river flows out of our spirit through the Holy Spirit, this virtue of power is meant to bless others, particularly for witnessing to the lost with the gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ.

John 7:37-39

On the last and greatest day of the Feast, Jesus stood and said in a loud voice, “If anyone is thirsty, let him come to me and drink. Whoever believes in me, as the Scripture has said, **streams of living water will flow from within him.” By this he meant the Spirit, whom those who believed in him were later to receive. Up to that time the Spirit had not been given, since Jesus had not yet been glorified.**

vs. 38 KJV

He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

vs. 38 AMP

He who believes in Me- who cleaves to and trust in and relies on Me- as the Scripture has said, out from his innermost being springs and rivers of living water shall flow continuously.

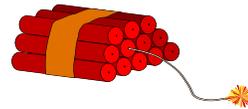
C) Power To Be A Witness

The Greek word for power is “Dunamis” as described below- our English word “Dynamite” sounds a lot like this Greek word. It’s no wonder that Jesus told the early Church to wait to be endued with this explosive power of the Holy Spirit in order to fulfill the great commission.

1411. dunamis, doo'-nam-is; from G1410; force (lit. or fig.); spec. miraculous power (usually by impl. a miracle itself):--ability, abundance, meaning, might (-ily, -y, -y deed), (worker of) miracle (-s), power, strength, violence, mighty (wonderful) work.

But you shall receive power- ability, efficiency and might- when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be my witnesses in Jerusalem and all Judea and Samaria and to the ends- the very bounds- of the earth.

Acts 1:8 AMP



Luke 24:45-49

Then he opened their minds so they could understand the Scriptures. He told them, “This is what is written: The Christ will suffer and rise from the dead on the third day, and repentance and forgiveness of sins will be preached in his name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. You are witnesses of these things. I am going to send you what my Father has promised; but stay in the city until you have been clothed with power from on high.”

The Early Church as it was recorded in the Book of Acts was able to perform those exploits only after they had received this second experience of the Baptism in the Holy Spirit subsequent to the New Birth. It is self-evident that this same equipping with power is available to believers today. Just as the same mandate to fulfill the Great Commission has been conferred upon us, so is the necessity to be “Clothed with power from in high!”

Acts 2:38-39

Peter replied, “Repent and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins. And you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. The promise is for you and your children and for all who are far off- for all whom the Lord our God will call.”

Do you remember how the Apostles were before Jesus had left the earth. They were a rag tag group of bumbling, fearful, and doubting followers. This fact is quite evident as one reads through the Gospels. Then something happens in the book of Acts. Once the day of Pentecost had taken place in Acts chapter 2, these men were all at once transformed into mighty men of God, coincidence, NO! It is the affect of being baptized in the Holy Spirit according to Acts 1:8 as Jesus had said.

Acts 4:8-10, 13

Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them: “Rulers and elders of the people! If we are being called to account today for an act of kindness shown to a cripple and are asked how he was healed, then know this, you and all the people of Israel: It is by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified but whom God raised from the dead, that this man stands before you healed. When they saw the courage of Peter and John and realized that they were unschooled, ordinary men, they were astonished and they took note that these men had been with Jesus.

While Jesus was on the Earth, the Apostles were able to perform miracles in His Name. But what would happen when Jesus had left. Jesus said that He was sending another helper to take His place. Through the administration of the Spirit in the Book of Acts, the ministry of Jesus continued. The Holy Spirit worked through the Early Church as He had through the ministry of Jesus.

Acts 10:38

How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and power, and how he went around doing good and healing all who were under the power of the devil, because God was with him.



The apostles performed many miraculous signs and wonders among the people. And all the believers used to meet together in Solomon's Colonnade. No one else dared join them, even though they were highly regarded by the people. Nevertheless, more and more men and women believed in the Lord and were added to their number. As a result, people brought the sick into the streets and laid them on beds and mats so that at least Peter's shadow might fall on some of them as he passed by. Crowds gathered also from the towns around Jerusalem, bringing their sick and those tormented by evil spirits, and all of them were healed.

Acts 5:12-16

What sets Christianity apart from the other dead, manmade religions- the love and power of God in demonstration.

1 Corinthians 4:20- For the kingdom of God is not a matter of talk but of power.

Acts 4:13

When they saw the courage of Peter and John and realized that they were unschooled, ordinary men, they were astonished and they took note that these men had been with Jesus.

Consider these fisherman who were ignorant and uneducated men, yet with this equipping of power from the Holy Spirit, they spoke with such a wisdom and conviction that the educated and learned could only watch and marvel- consider Stephen.

Acts 6:8-10

Now Stephen, a man full of God's grace and power, did great wonders and miraculous signs among the people. Opposition arose, however, from members of the Synagogue of the Freedmen (as it was called)- Jews of Cyrene and Alexandria as well as the provinces of Cilicia and Asia. These men began to argue with Stephen, but they could not stand up against his wisdom or the Spirit by whom he spoke.

God also had chosen educated men like Luke who God had used to write the Gospel of Luke and the Book of Acts. Even Paul, a devout religious leader who in today's standards had numerous Doctorates in theology. These men did not depend on their natural abilities, but who put their faith in God like the uneducated Apostles, they were baptized in the Holy Spirit and with power.

1 Corinthians 2:1-5

When I came to you, brothers, I did not come with eloquence or superior wisdom as I proclaimed to you the testimony about God. For I resolved to know nothing while I was with you except Jesus Christ and him crucified. I came to you in weakness and fear, and with much trembling. My message and my preaching were not with wise and persuasive words, but with a demonstration of the Spirit's power, so that your faith might not rest on men's wisdom, but on God's power.

The condition of receiving this gift is like anything else that we receive from God, by grace through faith, it is based upon a promise. The early Church was born again right after the resurrection, they could of disobeyed the Lord and not tarried in Jerusalem, waiting for the Spirit to be poured out. Sadly today, countless Christians are thoroughly Born Again, but they have not received the promise of the Baptism in the Holy Spirit. How do I know, well let's look at the next point.

2. The Initial Sign of the Baptism in the Holy Spirit

So how does one know whether or not they have received the Baptism of the Holy Spirit? Well let's examine the famous event that ushered in the Church Age- The Day of Pentecost.



When the day of Pentecost came, they were all together in one place. Suddenly a sound like the blowing of a violent wind came from heaven and filled the whole house where they were sitting. They saw what seemed to be tongues of fire that separated and came to rest on each of them. All of them were filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues as the Spirit enabled them.

Acts 2:1-4

The initial sign of one receiving the “Spirit Upon,” is the ability to speak in other tongues as the Holy Spirit gives the individual utterance. In other words, speaking in a language unknown to the one speaking, because the origin of the utterance is from the Holy Spirit- not from their intellect. This language may be another human language as illustrated in Acts chapter 2. Note, it is the individual believer who does the actual speaking, the Holy Spirit supplies the words to speak. The Holy Spirit does not speak in tongues for us or take control of our tongues and make us speak- we do the speaking in tongues as often as we wish.

Acts 2:5-8, 11

Now there were staying in Jerusalem God-fearing Jews from every nation under heaven. When they heard this sound, a crowd came together in bewilderment, because each one heard them speaking in his own language. Utterly amazed, they asked: “Are not all these men who are speaking Galileans? Then how is it that each of us hears them in his own native language? (both Jews and converts to Judaism); Cretans and Arabs- we hear them declaring the wonders of God in our own tongues!”

At other times the individual is flowing with the Holy Spirit in a heavenly language that not even the devil himself or any other man knows what is being said. 1 Corinthians 13:1 states, *“If I speak in the tongues of men and of angels...”*

1 Corinthians 14:2

For anyone who speaks in a tongue does not speak to men but to God. Indeed, no one understands him; he utters mysteries with his spirit.

1 Corinthians 14:14-18

For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my mind is unfruitful. So what shall I do? I will pray with my spirit, but I will also pray with my mind; I will sing with my spirit, but I will also sing with my mind. If you are **praising God with your spirit**, how can one who finds himself among those who do not understand say “Amen” to your thanksgiving, since he does not know what you are saying? You may be giving thanks well enough, but the other man is not edified. **I thank God that I speak in tongues more than all of you.**

At last God has provided a means to break free from the limitation of our minds and express heartfelt praises and thanksgiving to God in the language of our spirit. The Holy Spirit along with our spirit has a direct link of communication to the throne of God. The result is glory given to God, and deep edification for the individual. God has given us a devotional gift by which we can pray in tongues as much as we want for personal edification as Paul said, *“I thank God that I speak in tongues more than all of you.”* The Greek word “Edify” comes from our word “Edifice” or “To Build Up.” The Amplified version states, *“He who speaks in a strange tongue edifies and improves himself.”* Greek scholars tell us that a more accurate word would be “Charge”- as in charging a battery. No doubt that God intended the Spirit filled Christian to daily build and charge their spiritual batteries by speaking in other tongues.

3618. oikodomeo, oy-kod-om-eh'-o; from the same as G3619; to be a house-builder, i.e. construct or (fig.) confirm:--(be in) build (-er, -ing, up), edify, embolden.

He who speaks in a tongue edifies himself...

1 Corinthians 14:4

Remember back at the day of Pentecost, some thought that the 120 that were in the upper room and had received the Infilling, were drunk with wine. They were right, but it was with the new wine of the Holy Spirit. The ability to speak in a language unknown to the speaker does not denote intoxication. Rather it was the appearance, the staggering, laughing and falling down under the power of the Spirit.

Acts 2:13-15

Some, however, made fun of them and said, “They have had too much wine.” Then Peter stood up with the Eleven, raised his voice and addressed the crowd: “Fellow Jews and all of you who live in Jerusalem, let me explain this to you; listen carefully to what I say. These men are not drunk, as you suppose. It’s only nine in the morning!”

Note that the Holy Spirit through the Apostle Paul further substantiates this concept of spiritual drunkenness that spills over into the natural body. At last God has brought the real article to the world, having a good time in God. We know that Satan never originates anything, he corrupts that which is meant for good, and perverts God’s creation for evil. The devil’s idea of partying and debauchery, is a feeble substitute for God’s original design of a good time! In my opinion there is nothing more fun, fulfilling and glorifying to God, then for Him to blast His saints with a Holy Ghost party, where the bread of life and new wine is overflowing! Getting full of the Spirit by singing drinking songs- “Spiritual Songs” refers to songs given by the Holy Spirit.

Ephesians 5:18-20

Do not get drunk on wine, which leads to debauchery. Instead, be filled with the Spirit. Speak to one another with psalms, hymns and spiritual songs. Sing and make music in your heart to the Lord, always giving thanks to God the Father for everything, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

By the way, speaking in tongues was not a last minute idea that God just threw in there as a bonus to the day of Pentecost. This capacity to connect our spirit with our mouth was prophesied about in the Old Testament.

Isaiah 28:11-12 KJV

For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people. To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

Here is another benefit of the Baptism of the Holy Spirit in the life of the believer. It amplifies the love of God and the ability to exercise faith with greater effectiveness. The inherent boldness to serve God propels the believer into greater levels of fruitfulness and productivity in the harvest. For believers, there is no doubt that the Baptism in the Holy Spirit amplifies the affect of the new creation experience in our lives. Speaking in tongues is a great way to keep ourselves from worldly contamination when we are in the midst of vulgarity- we just need to pray in tongues quietly to ourselves.

Jude 1:20-21

But you, dear friends, build yourselves up in your most holy faith and pray in the Holy Spirit. Keep yourselves in God’s love as you wait for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ to bring you to eternal life.

3. Receiving the Baptism of the Holy Spirit

Of course, the Word of God is our final authority for all matters that pertain to life and conduct. There is definitely a Biblical pattern that was followed in the Book of Acts. Even though the 120 believers waited in the upper room for the day of Pentecost to come, before they were baptized in the Holy Spirit, we do not have to wait for the Holy Spirit today. Jesus had gone to the Father as He had promised and has poured out the Holy Spirit. Now it is only up to the individual to receive.



No, this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel: “In the last days, God says, I will pour out my Spirit on all people. Your sons and daughters will prophesy, your young men will see visions, your old men will dream dreams. Even on my servants, both men and women, I will pour out my Spirit in those days, and they will prophesy. I will show wonders in the heaven above and signs on the earth below, blood and fire and billows of smoke. The sun will be turned to darkness and the moon to blood before the coming of the great and glorious day of the Lord. And everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.”

Acts 2:16-21

After the Day of Pentecost had passed, the early Church in Jerusalem, slowly began to go out and fulfill the Great Commission. Of course this was only after the great persecution began. First stop, Samaria, Phillip the evangelist conducts a revival meeting, and many are saved.

Acts 8:4-8, 12

Those who had been scattered preached the word wherever they went. Philip went down to a city in Samaria and proclaimed the Christ there. When the crowds heard Philip and saw the miraculous signs he did, they all paid close attention to what he said. With shrieks, evil spirits came out of many, and many paralytics and cripples were healed. So there was great joy in that city. But when they believed Philip as he preached the good news of the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

Yet none of them had received the subsequent, Baptism in the Holy Spirit, they had just been born again. So the Church in Jerusalem sends a support team after Phillip the evangelist moves onto his next crusade to introduce the new believers to this second experience in the Holy Spirit.

Acts 8:14-17

When the apostles in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had accepted the word of God, they sent Peter and John to them. When they arrived, they prayed for them that they might receive the Holy Spirit, because the Holy Spirit had not yet come upon any of them; they had simply been baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus. **Then Peter and John placed their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.**

Notice, that the laying on of hands is appropriated, and the new believers were baptized in the Holy Spirit. Even Simon the sorcerer observed this fact.

Acts 8:18-21

When Simon saw that **the Spirit was given at the laying on of the apostles' hands**, he offered them money and said, "Give me also this ability so that **everyone on whom I lay my hands may receive the Holy Spirit.**" Peter answered: "May your money perish with you, because you thought you could buy the gift of God with money! You have no part or share in this ministry, because your heart is not right before God."

The same pattern is repeated in the book of Acts. The subject of laying on of hands and the instruction on baptisms is found in Hebrews 6:2, "*instruction about baptisms, the laying on of hands.*"

Acts 9:17

Then Ananias went to the house and entered it. Placing his hands on Saul, he said, "Brother Saul, the Lord- Jesus, who appeared to you on the road as you were coming here- has sent me so that you may see again and be filled with the Holy Spirit."

Acts 19:1-7

While Apollos was at Corinth, Paul took the road through the interior and arrived at Ephesus. There he found some disciples and asked them, "Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?" They answered, "No, we have not even heard that there is a Holy Spirit." So Paul asked, "Then what baptism did you receive?" "John's baptism," they replied. Paul said, "John's baptism was a baptism of repentance. He told the people to believe in the one coming after him, that is, in Jesus." On hearing this, they were baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus. **When Paul placed his hands on them, the Holy Spirit came on them, and they spoke in tongues and prophesied.** There were about twelve men in all.

It should be noted that the manifestation of the simple gift of prophecy is demonstrated here as it is in 1 Corinthians chapter 12 & 14. In the book of Acts, not all believers received exclusively from the laying on of hands. God can't be put in a box or be explained by a formula. Certainly there are Biblical principles, patterns and precedence that we need to follow. However, God loves to rattle our theological cages ever so often; just as He frequently did to the Christian Jewish mindset of that day.

Acts 10:44-48

While Peter was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit came on all who heard the message. The circumcised believers who had come with Peter were astonished that **the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out even on the Gentiles.** For they heard them **speaking in tongues and praising God.** Then Peter said, "Can anyone keep these people from being baptized with water? They have received the Holy Spirit just as we have." So he ordered that they be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then they asked Peter to stay with them for a few days.

Acts 11:15-18

"As I began to speak, the Holy Spirit came on them as he had come on us at the beginning. Then I remembered what the Lord had said: 'John baptized with water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit.' **So if God gave them the same gift as he gave us, who believed in the Lord Jesus Christ,** who was I to think that I could oppose God?" When they heard this, they had no further objections and praised God, saying, "So then, God has granted even the Gentiles repentance unto life."

Don't be fooled by some misguided individuals who claim that it is possible for a believer to receive something counterfeit. There is only one Holy Spirit, no substitutes.

Luke 11:11-13

“Which of you fathers, if your son asks for a fish, will give him a snake instead? Or if he asks for an egg, will give him a scorpion? If you then, though you are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give the Holy Spirit to those who ask him!”

We can receive the Baptism of the Holy Spirit through simple faith in God's Word on our own or have another Spirit filled believer lay hands on us. Whichever way we receive this gift, it takes faith. Let's open our mouth wide (this can be an act of faith), breathe in and proclaim, “I am receiving the Holy Spirit right now by faith.” When Jesus said, “Come and drink,” He was speaking of the Holy Spirit. When a person takes a drink of water, they open their mouth and take a drink.

We can't take a drink of water with our mouth closed, and we can't receive the Holy Spirit with our mouth closed either. Like trying to carry on a conversation with our mouth closed. The mind cannot enter into this experience; it comes from the heart. So let's lift our voice and give volume to those supernatural sounds coming up out of our spirit. By faith, we work our tongue and lips as if we were speaking our native language. We need to expect the Holy Spirit to give us the words; our tongue will seem to want to say something, we just need to yield to the Spirit's unction and speak. That is the faith part, lifting our voice and trusting God for the utterance.

The Holy Spirit gives the utterance; the person must do the talking. The supernatural part is what is being said; it is not who is talking. Don't just stop after a minute or two, just go right on speaking, praising, and/or singing in other tongues unto God. We should continue speaking until a free, clear language comes and we have the inner assurance that we have received. The word “inspiration” means breathing in the Spirit of God. By looking to God and breathing Him in by faith, we can thus relax and “drink in” or be filled with the Holy Spirit.

There are two ways the utterance comes. Many people hear the supernatural words forming inside their inner being, and the words bubble up until they are spoken through the mouth. Another way is by a fluttering of the lips. The candidate may feel a tightening of the jaw, and their tongue may feel thick. The Holy Spirit does this because the lips and the tongue are the organs we use to form words. This is the way He gives us utterance or prompts us to speak. Remember though, that we have to speak out the sounds ourselves of our own free will.

Note, if other people are present helping another believer receive, they themselves should only be praying in the Spirit or quietly in their native language. Some well meaning people have adopted all kinds of counterproductive, unscriptural, and distracting methods in so called “assisting” others.

Remember to always start out by building the candidate's faith in the Word, show them a number of Scriptures on the subject. Instruct them, that they are the ones who do the talking, and the Holy Spirit will supply the utterance. Next, lead them in a prayer to receive and allow them to pray for awhile- pray in tongues along with them. Finally, give them a brief teaching in 1 Corinthians 14 about making praying in tongues a daily devotional lifestyle.

The Baptism In The Holy Spirit Is A Gift, Not A Reward!

4. The Holy Spirit and Intercession

One of the most vital aspects of the Holy Spirit's ministry in our lives is to aid us in our prayer lives. Along with being our teacher, He guides us in our prayers to the Father. When our physical man becomes weary, the Spirit is there to quicken our mortal bodies to go on.

Romans 8:11

And if the Spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead is living in you, he who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through his Spirit, who lives in you.

We have been saying that a believer can receive the Baptism in the Holy Spirit according to Acts 2:4 and receives a supernatural prayer language. The Holy Spirit in our spirit speaks through us in an unknown language (either a heavenly one or foreign language) to God on our behalf. Thank God we are not limited to our finite minds, the Holy Spirit, the third person of the Godhead is all knowing and can set things in motion that will protect and provide for us. All the believer has to do is yield themselves to the Spirit's promptings.

Praying in tongues eliminates selfishness from entering our prayers. If I pray out of my own thinking, my prayers may be unscriptural and selfish.

Romans 8:26-27

In the same way, the Spirit helps us in our weakness. We do not know what we ought to pray for, but the Spirit himself intercedes for us with groans that words cannot express. And he who searches our hearts knows the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit intercedes for the saints in accordance with God's will.

Dr. T.J. McCrossan, who was a noted professor of Greek, included this enlightened insight into the Greek word translated "helps." Note well the word here translated "helps" (*sunantilambanetai*). This is the present tense, 3rd person singular of the deponent verb *sunantilambanomai*, and comes from *sun*, together with; *anti*, against; and *lambano*, I take hold of. This word, therefore, means **"to take hold against together with."** Thus, in Romans 8:26 we are told that the Holy Spirit takes hold against our sicknesses together with someone. With whom? Why, with ourselves. Dr. McCrossan was dealing with only one side of sickness, but we can clearly see that the Holy Spirit helps by taking hold together with us against all the works of the evil one. We must take hold together with first, then the Holy Spirit will help us in our weakness- inability to produce results, ignorance, dullness Luke 24:25.

P.C. Nelson, founder of the Southwestern Bible Institute, was a Greek scholar. He told his young ministers that the Greek literally reads, "The Holy Spirit makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered in articulate speech" – articulate speech is the ordinary kind of speech. He pointed out that the Greek bears out that this not only includes "groanings" in prayer, but also "other tongues." That agrees with what Paul said in 1 Corinthians 14:14, *"For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my mind is unfruitful."* People should be careful about making fun of speaking in tongues, because when a person prays in tongues, it is their spirit praying by the Holy Spirit who is within them. Thus, mockers actually are making fun of the Holy Spirit! The Holy Spirit within us gives us the utterance to intercede; we speak it out of our spirit. By that method, the Holy Spirit is helping us pray according to the will of God for things that should be prayed for. Remember, the Holy Spirit is not going to do the praying for us, He was sent to help us, not do it for us- we do the praying, He supplies the ability.



The beauty of speaking in other tongues is that it provides a way for situations to be prayed for that no one knows about or thinks about. Since the Holy Spirit knows everything, our intercession in other tongues could be making the difference in a life or death situation all across the world! Sometimes we may have an impression of who or what situation we are praying for, and other times not. Regardless of whether we know or not, our obedience to pray through until the unction lifts is absolutely

critical. We should always continue interceding until we have a note of praise or peace/rest, which means we have reached victory for whatever it is we are praying about.. We will either laugh, be joyous, or sing. Upon such confirmation, we can go on about what we were doing before the unction had come to pray.

Important Note: Praying in tongues on a regular basis brings the tongue into subjection to our spirit; since it is being yielded to our spirit on an ongoing basis, we will find speaking in our native tongue to be more wholesome. Personally, I have found the more I pray in tongues the less need I have to speak in English and put my foot in my mouth. If we can learn to yield our tongue to the Spirit, we can yield any member of our body.

James 3:2, 8

We all stumble in many ways. If anyone is never at fault in what he says, he is a perfect man, able to keep his whole body in check. But no man can tame the tongue. It is a restless evil, full of deadly poison.

Romans 6:13

Do not offer the parts of your body to sin, as instruments of wickedness, but rather offer yourselves to God, as those who have been brought from death to life; and offer the parts of your body to him as instruments of righteousness.

Here is a statement from John Wesley that is really amazing, *“It seems God is limited by our prayer life—that He can do nothing for humanity unless someone asks Him.”* Some people have built up “spiritual air castles” that God is running everything in this world, He is not. Well if He is, He sure has things in a mess. People are killing each other. Little children are dying and going hungry. Women are suffering and there are wars everywhere. God is not ruling in this world or the earth. Thank God, He will one day!

The Bible says that the devil is the god of this age according to 2 Corinthians 4:4; 1 John 5:19. Since Adam’s fall and the devil usurping his authority, humanity has been overshadowed by the prince of the power of the air. The natural world groans under the oppression of the fall and the affects of sin. Until Adam’s lease runs out, the law of sin and death is currently in operation. Almighty God is on the outside looking in, and He only intervenes as He is asked to. What is “Adam’s Lease” you may ask? It is a Biblical concept depicting an amount of time, beginning with God giving dominion to Adam in the Garden of Eden, to the time of Jesus’ second return to rule and reign on the earth and Satan is cast into the Abyss.

Matthew 8:28-29

When he arrived at the other side in the region of the Gadarenes, two demon-possessed men coming from the tombs met him. They were so violent that no one could pass that way. “What do you want with us, Son of God?” they shouted. “Have you come here to torture us before the appointed time?”

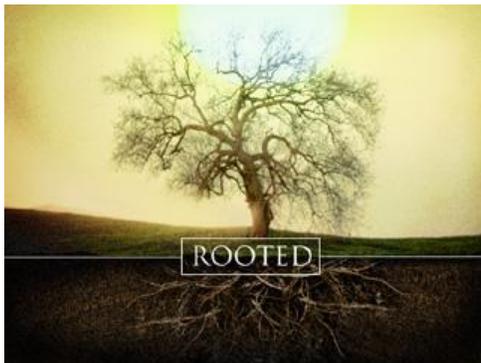
In other words, God cannot legally do anything on the earth unless a human being invites Him to. God cannot legally and justly move in and take away that dominion from the devil. Otherwise He would be violating Adam's lease rule. When that time is over, Christ returns for His millennial reign. Someone may ask, "Why did Jesus come to earth 2000 years ago, and return to heaven." Israel was wondering the same thing. Adam's lease had not yet been completed- time is running out. Jesus provided salvation for mankind so that not everyone would be lost. Yes the devil was stripped of his authority over Christians, but the devil is still the god over sinners and the world system. Jesus came to fulfill all the Old Testament prophecies and to usher in a new dispensation, "The Age of Grace" or The Church Age."

John 12:31-36

"Now is the time for judgment on this world; now the prince of this world will be driven out. But I, when I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to myself." He said this to show the kind of death he was going to die. The crowd spoke up, "We have heard from the Law that the Christ will remain forever, so how can you say, 'The Son of Man must be lifted up'? Who is this 'Son of Man'?" Then Jesus told them, "You are going to have the light just a little while longer. Walk while you have the light, before darkness overtakes you. The man who walks in the dark does not know where he is going. Put your trust in the light while you have it, so that you may become sons of light." When he had finished speaking, Jesus left and hid himself from them.

Acts 1:6-7

So when they met together, they asked him, "Lord, are you at this time going to restore the kingdom to Israel?" He said to them: "It is not for you to know the times or dates the Father has set by his own authority."



Remember we are talking about the need for intercession. The danger of "Sovereignty" teaching is that it claims that God is in control of everything; therefore whatever happens must always be God's will- the good, the bad and the ugly. However, nothing could be further than the truth. For example, 1 Timothy 2:4 says, "*who wants all men to be saved and to come to a knowledge of the truth.*" If God was in control, why not get everyone saved right now and wrap everything up and go on into the Millennium. God will not violate His own Word. Certainly He is Sovereign as the Bible teaches it from a proper Biblical perspective.

The extreme "Sovereignty" view dismisses the necessity for prayer, since it places fate as the supreme governor of humanity- very Calvinistic in origin. We must understand the truth that God needs us to pray and intercede, in order for Him to intervene into the affairs of man. Thus holding back the forces of hell from ravaging the earth to its complete destruction. Right now, it is the prayers of the saints who are holding back World War III until the Church of Jesus Christ is raptured out of this world.

Consider Daniel, it was his prayers that opened the door for God to fulfill His promise to Israel to set them free from captivity.

Daniel 9:1-3, 20-23

In the first year of Darius son of Xerxes (a Mede by descent), who was made ruler over the Babylonian kingdom- in the first year of his reign, I, Daniel, understood from the Scriptures, according to the word of the LORD given to Jeremiah the prophet, that the desolation of Jerusalem would last seventy years. So I turned to the Lord God and pleaded with him in prayer and petition, in fasting, and in sackcloth and ashes. While I was speaking and praying, confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel and making my request to the LORD my God for his holy hill- while I was still in prayer, Gabriel, the man I had seen in the earlier vision, came to me in swift flight about the time of the evening sacrifice. He instructed me and said to me, “Daniel, I have now come to give you insight and understanding. As soon as you began to pray, an answer was given, which I have come to tell you, for you are highly esteemed. Therefore, consider the message and understand the vision:”

Consider the spiritual warfare that was going on in the spiritual realm over God’s Word to come to pass. The devil will try anything to block the fulfillment of God’s promises from coming to pass or keep the Kingdom of God from advancing. Our prayers make the difference!

Daniel 10:20-21

So he said, “Do you know why I have come to you? Soon I will return to fight against the prince of Persia, and when I go, the prince of Greece will come; but first I will tell you what is written in the Book of Truth. (No one supports me against them except Michael, your prince.”

Ephesians 6:12

For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the powers of this dark world and against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms.

God is looking for intercessors who will stand in the gap for a lost humanity and for His Kingdom on earth. As born again, Spirit filled Christians, we are in position to become an army of intercessors that will allow God to shake this world for an end time harvest!

Ezekiel 22:30

And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

Before sinners are saved, some believer somewhere has interceded for them, that the spiritual blinders of Satan would be taken away- 2 Corinthians 4:4. Even after people get saved, there is still the need to intercede for them.

Galatians 4:19

My dear children, for whom I am again in the pains of childbirth until Christ is formed in you,

Colossians 4:12

Epaphras, who is one of you and a servant of Christ Jesus, sends greetings. He is always wrestling in prayer for you, that you may stand firm in all the will of God, mature and fully assured.

The prayer of intercession is only one kind of prayer as stated in Ephesians chapter 6 verse 18- *“And pray in the Spirit on all occasions with **all kinds of prayers** and requests. With this in mind, be alert and always keep on praying for all the saints.”* The Bible teaches several kinds of prayer and the different rules governing them. The Church world makes a mistake in not differentiating between those different kinds of prays. They simply put all prayer in the same sack and shake it all out together. Many prayers are not working because people are using the wrong rules and spiritual laws.

The prayer if intercession is a prayer for others. An intercessor is one who takes the place of another, or pleads another’s case. There will always be the need for the Holy Spirit to intercede with groans and travailing- Romans 8:26-27. We may know the will of God in a situation, but only the Holy Spirit knows how to effectively present the need. There are circumstances in which we are not sure of how to pray. We need the help of the Holy Spirit in intercession.

In dealing with the sick, sometimes the Spirit of God will give us the unction for intercession, and other times He will not. There are reasons why people die young, but it is never God’s perfect will according to the Word. If people would judge themselves and make adjustments, they can avoid pre-mature death. However, that is between them and God, no matter how much we want them healed. We cannot make the Spirit of God do anything. Sometimes in making intercession for others against physical sickness it will seem in the spirit (physically it is not so), that the same things fastens itself upon our body-temporarily. That is because we are taking the place of another. Sometimes we will hurt like they hurt, we are identifying with them.

Certainly, the goal is for believers to receive their own healing through faith in God’s Word. However, the laws that govern the operation of the prayer of faith do not govern the operation of the prayer of intercession. The prayer of faith is prayed primarily for oneself. It is not often that we can pray the prayer of faith for someone else without their faith being involved- unless they are bona fide baby Christian. We can carry them temporarily on our faith, in some instances. The prayer of faith doesn’t always work in every situation. It is not designed to. If it were, that would be the only prayer we would ever need to pray. We would not need all the other kinds of praying that the Spirit of God through the Word encourages people to pray. Great victories have been won through intercession. Great battles have been lost because we did not take time to intercede.

The same is true when making intercession for the lost. Sometimes, we will know firsthand what it feels like to be lost in their shoes. We take upon ourselves the condition the other person is in. That person is lost, so we feel lost. The agony of spiritual separation will come out of us in groans and cries as the Holy Spirit makes intercession for them. The Holy Spirit is continually searching throughout the Body of Christ to find available yielded vessels He can use to keep folks from going to hell.

There is prophetic implications to Mount Zion, the Church (Hebrews 12:18-23), and her travail for the lost. We can’t have spiritual births without having travail. The picture here is of a woman having a baby. It goes without saying that the sinner does not travail for themselves to be born again. The baby does not birth itself. But for true births out of the kingdom of darkness and into the kingdom of light, some intercessor, somewhere has travailed. It is comparable to the pangs of natural childbirth. It involves real intercession. In travail there is pain and there are deep groans. Sure it is hard on the physical man.

Isaiah 66:8

Who has ever heard of such a thing? Who has ever seen such things? Can a country be born in a day or a nation be brought forth in a moment? Yet no sooner is Zion in labor (travail) than she gives birth to her children.

Remember to pray through until you get the note of victory, which is when the burden to pray lifts, and you feel light, wonderful, and blessed. Sometimes, you will begin to sing in other tongues or laugh instead of groan. In other words, you have whatever it is you are praying about. Note, that typically it is only once in a great while that you will know what or for whom you were praying for.

The life of an intercessor (we are all on call), is a life of suffering through sacrifice, dying to selfishness in order to serve the Master and humanity. We must be moved with compassion otherwise we will never find the time or desire to yield to the promptings of the Spirit. Intercession is divine compassion flowing through us. That compassion comes by no other way than fellowship with God. Remember, intercession does not change God- God never changes. Prayer does not change God. Prayer changes us, others and circumstances. It does not change God.

God is on our side, He is not our problem, the Holy Spirit is helping us to bring salvation, deliverance and healing to the situation. There is something out here in this area that we need to learn again. The art of intercession is a lost art among us. We'll never really have the depth of the move of the Spirit of God until we have that kind of intercession.

5. Gift versus Manifestation

1 Corinthians 12:1

Now about spiritual gifts, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant.

If the Spirit of God through Paul, said He did not want the Church at Corinth to be ignorant concerning spiritual gifts, it goes without saying that He does not want the Church of today to be ignorant concerning spiritual gifts either. Unfortunately, some Christians know nothing at all about them- not even that such gifts exist. They think these gifts have been done away with. Paul may have addressed this subject with the Church at Corinth, but the message is for the Church Universal for the entire Church Age. As the Body of Christ, we are to eagerly desire that the gifts of the Spirit be made manifest among us and then leave it up to the Holy Spirit to use those whom He will.

Before we go much further, we must make a distinction concerning spiritual gifts or more accurately, the nine manifestations of the Holy Spirit as the NIV translation of the Bible puts it. We all know that God endows His children with special impartations of His grace, specifically enabling them to be able to minister in a certain capacity or function in the Body of Christ.

1 Peter 4:10-11

Each one should use whatever gift he has received to serve others, faithfully administering God's grace in its various forms. If anyone speaks, he should do it as one speaking the very words of God. If anyone serves, he should do it with the strength God provides, so that in all things God may be praised through Jesus Christ. To him be the glory and the power forever and ever. Amen.

Romans 12:4-8

Just as each of us has one body with many members, and these members do not all have the same function, so in Christ we who are many form one body, and each member belongs to all the others. We have different gifts, according to the grace given us. If a man's gift is prophesying, let him use it in proportion to his faith. If it is serving, let him serve; if it is teaching, let him teach; if it is encouraging, let him encourage; if it is contributing to the needs of others, let him give generously; if it is leadership, let him govern diligently; if it is showing mercy, let him do it cheerfully.

5486. charisma, khar'-is-mah; from G5483; a (divine) gratuity, i.e. deliverance (from danger or passion); (spec.) a (spiritual) endowment, i.e. (subj.) religious qualification, or (obj.) miraculous faculty:-- (free) gift.

These gifts, endowments and deposits come from God as a part of our spiritual make up. It is who we are and what we do instinctively by the grace of God. This divine empowerment was given by the foreknowledge of God and we are the benefactors. These various gifts is what makes the Body of Christ unique in its function and operation. The word "gift" in this context infers possession, we have this gift as it has been given to us by God to be good stewards over its use and development. One day all of us will given an account to our faithfulness to these gifts and graces.

However, as we read first Corinthians chapter twelve, it becomes quickly apparent that the nine manifestations of the Spirit are not to be confused with the Body of Christ motivational gifts. Certainly the Holy Spirit will manifest Himself according to these nine methods through believers throughout the Body of Christ and in various ways, but these manifestations are never the possession of the individual believer to operate when ever he/she fits. The Holy Spirit does not use full time ministers exclusively in these manifestations as the Scriptures so eloquently states.

1 Corinthians 12:11

All these are the work of one and the same Spirit, and he gives them to each one, just as he determines.

Since these gifts are manifestations of the Spirit, it goes without saying that it is the Holy Spirit Himself who dispenses these supernatural operations. He alone is responsible for the working of God's power in the earth as the Father God determines for it to happen. It is absurd to think that a believer can make the Holy Spirit manifest in these various forms at their every whim.

Even Jesus Christ Himself while on the earth was powerless without the Holy Spirit. After John the Baptist's baptism in the Jordan river, the Scriptures say that Jesus went in the power of the Spirit- Luke 4:14. Jesus is our model and example to follow- John 14:12.

John 14:10

Don't you believe that I am in the Father, and that the Father is in me? The words I say to you are not just my own. Rather, it is the Father, living in me, who is doing his work.

Hebrews 2:1-4

We must pay more careful attention, therefore, to what we have heard, so that we do not drift away. For if the message spoken by angels was binding, and every violation and disobedience received its just punishment, how shall we escape if we ignore such a great salvation? This salvation, which was first announced by the Lord, was confirmed to us by those who heard him. God also testified to it by signs, wonders and various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit distributed according to his will.

Concerning the life and ministry of Jesus, it was the Father through the Holy Spirit that was working all the signs and wonders. It is pure Biblical error to adhere to the thought that the nine manifestations of the Spirit are on the same level as the motivational gifts of individual believers. That God gives them to Christians to operate in as often as they want- they are as the Spirit wills, 1 Corinthians 12:11 NKJV, *"But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills."*

Just because the Holy Spirit selects certain individuals to manifest Himself through supernaturally, does not mean that that individual has a corner on the market concerning that particular manifestation. The Holy Spirit may never in their lifetime ever manifest Himself through them that way again. Certainly, at times it appears that the Holy Spirit will use certain individuals more often in a certain way, but that still does not make it their gift to flow in whenever they want.

Christians who get deceived and claim these manifestations of the Spirit as their own, will invariably attract demonic spirits to accommodate them. Since they are forcing and pushing for this gift to operate in the flesh, Satan will deceive them into thinking that it is God when it's not.

Old Testament Vs New Testament Operations

Whether we realize it or not, the Holy Spirit was very active in the Old Testament as He is in the New. The Only difference is that the manifestation of Tongues and the Interpretation of Tongues is unique to this dispensation we live in today. One can track all seven of the nine manifestations of the Spirit throughout the Old Testament. We will show these examples later on as we define each manifestation of the Spirit using Old and New Testament examples.

It is very interesting to realize that the power of God can be categorized into these nine areas, but they always function as God wills, not as we will. If Old or New Testament saints had a claim on any one of these manifestations of the Spirit, then every sick person would be made well. People would be walking on water all the time, stopping the rotation of the earth and so on and so forth. We can readily see the wisdom of God as to why He does not put such infinite power indefinitely at the disposal of people on earth, no matter how spiritual they are in the Lord!

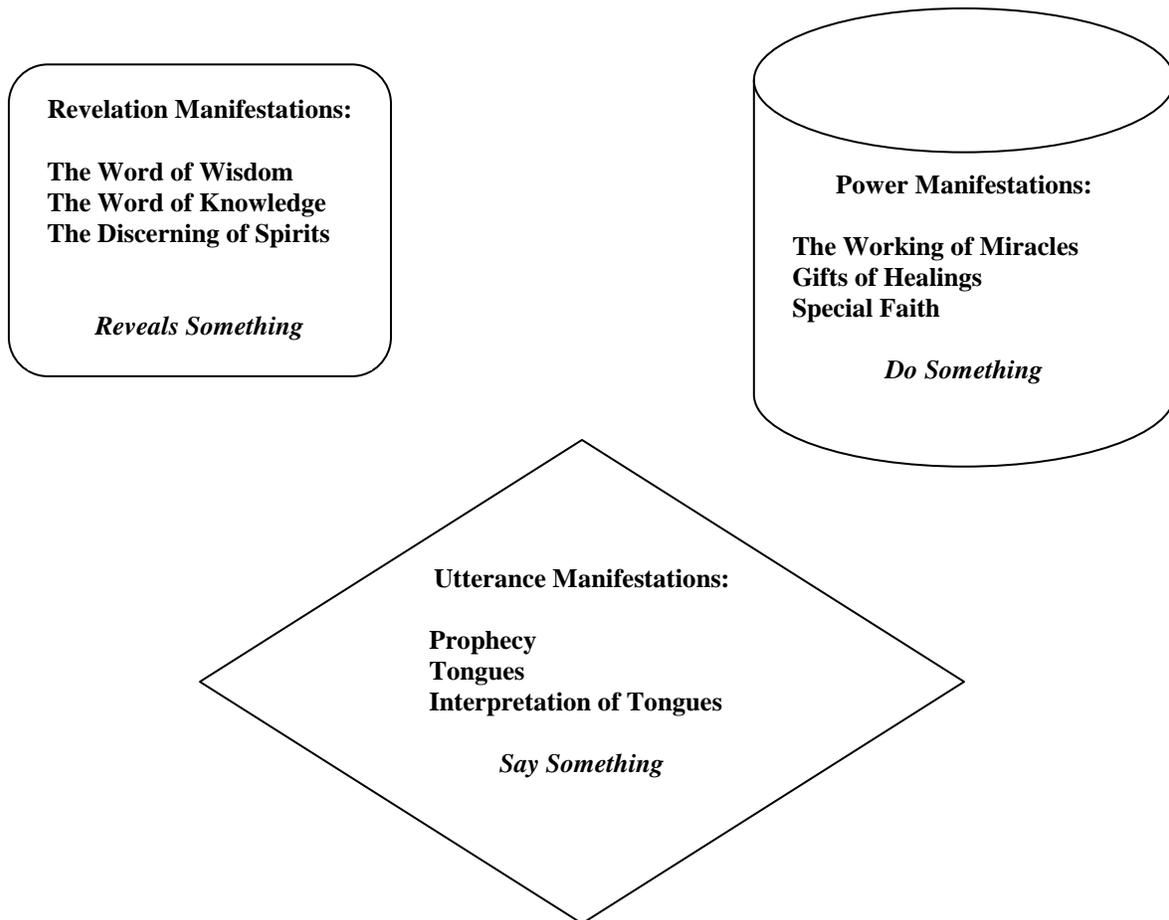
Obviously the purpose of such supernatural operations of God though people is to benefit hurting humanity. Yet it is on an exception basis as determined by God. The Bible says in 2 Corinthians 5:7, *"We live by faith not by sight."* God has made provision for all things that pertain to life and godliness through faith in His promises- 2 Peter 1:3-4. All that we could ever need or want is found by mixing the Word of God with simple faith. So what is the purpose of the nine manifestations of the Spirit? 1 Corinthians 12:7 says, *"Now to each one the manifestation of the Spirit is given for the common good."* They are given by God to bless the entire Church of the Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Corinthians 14:1 says, *"Follow the way of love and eagerly desire spiritual gifts."* We are told to ask God to manifest Himself along these lines for His glory and our edification.

Secondly, the manifestations of the Spirit are given to proclaim the Lordship of Jesus Christ. We read in the great commission that God would confirm His Word with signs and wonders- Mark 16:20 and throughout the Book of Acts, "Acts of the Holy Spirit" that is. These miraculous confirmations always meet some kind of human need, but more importantly, they give credibility to the gospel message. What makes our faith different from any other religion in the world, is that ours is alive with supernatural visitations from Almighty God through the nine manifestations of the Spirit. The lost do not have faith to get healed or receive from God, they need these signs and wonders and manifestations of the Spirit. While faith in the promises of God is for the believer, signs and wonders are primarily for the lost.

The Church at Corinth had some peculiar things about it that do not exist among us today. Paul said in 1 Corinthians 12:2-3, *"You know that when you were pagans, somehow or other you were influenced and led astray to mute idols. Therefore I tell you that no one who is speaking by the Spirit of God says, 'Jesus be cursed,' and no one can say, 'Jesus is Lord,' except by the Holy Spirit."*

These folks had previously worshipped idols. Idol worship, is motivated by the wrong spirit or the demonic (1 Corinthians 10:14-22), they said a lot of things in error. Church history tells us that some of them came into the Christian assembly, and when the Spirit of God began to manifest Himself, they would say things under the influence of the wrong spirit- unconsciously yield to evil spirits. Some of them even would arise in the service when the gifts of inspiration and utterance were in operation and would say that Jesus was accursed. Paul said that when the Holy Spirit is in operation, He will proclaim Jesus as Lord. If it is an utterance gift, then of course the Holy Spirit will say that Jesus is Lord. When any of the manifestations of the Spirit are in operation, they will always uplift the Lordship of Jesus, not the lordship of some man. They will not attract attention to man, but rather to Jesus Christ.

Three Categories of Manifestations:



1 Corinthians 12:7-11

Now to each one the manifestation of the Spirit is given for the common good. To one there is given through the Spirit the message of wisdom, to another the message of knowledge by means of the same Spirit, to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healing by that one Spirit, to another miraculous powers, to another prophecy, to another distinguishing between spirits, to another speaking in different kinds of tongues, and to still another the interpretation of tongues. All these are the work of one and the same Spirit, and he gives them to each one, just as he determines.

Unit 6 Review:

What analogy does the Bible use for the New Birth and Baptism with the Holy Spirit?

What is the Greek word for “Power” in Acts 1:8 and what does it mean?

Explain the initial sign of a Christian being Baptized with the Holy Spirit.

Does the Bible teach a distinct separation between the New Birth and the Infilling?

What is the difference between devotional tongues and intercession in tongues?

Why is the wording “Manifestations” more accurate than “Gifts” in 1 Corinthian 12:7?

6. The Nine Manifestations of the Holy Spirit

#1 The Word Of Knowledge



It is important to note that this manifestation of the Spirit is called the “Word of Knowledge” in the KJV translation of the Bible, not the “Gift of Knowledge.” The Word of Knowledge is the supernatural revelation by the Holy Spirit of certain facts in the mind of God. God is omniscient and He knows everything. Fortunately for us, He does not reveal everything He knows to man. He gives him just a word, or a part of what He knows. A word is a fragmentary part of a

sentence, so a word of knowledge is simply a fragmentary part of knowledge- just that part which He wants us to know. Therefore, this supernatural manifestation of knowledge given by the Holy Spirit from God has nothing to do with academics, someone’s IQ, experience or studying the Bible a lot. This is divine revelation of things not known to the individual concerning past and present things.

1 Corinthians 2:9-11

However, as it is written: “No eye has seen, no ear has heard, no mind has conceived what God has prepared for those who love him”- but God has revealed it to us by his Spirit. The Spirit searches all things, even the deep things of God. For who among men knows the thoughts of a man except the man’s spirit within him? In the same way no one knows the thoughts of God except the Spirit of God.

Manifested through Visions:

Ananias & Paul

It was revealed to Ananias that a man named Saul was expecting a visit from Ananias. The Lord revealed this revelation knowledge to a regular believer. The Lord will use anyone in the Body of Christ as He chooses. In this vision the Lord told Ananias to go to a certain house and pray for Saul. At the same time He appeared to Saul in a like vision, showing Saul that Ananias was coming to pray for him “*that he might receive his sight.*” Ananias could not have known in the natural that in a certain house on a certain street, a man named Saul was praying at that very moment. He could not have known this any other way than by super natural revelation- a manifestation of the Word of Knowledge.

Acts 9:10-12

In Damascus there was a disciple named Ananias. The Lord called to him in a vision, “Ananias!” “Yes, Lord,” he answered. The Lord told him, “Go to the house of Judas on Straight Street and ask for a man from Tarsus named Saul, for he is praying. In a vision he has seen a man named Ananias come and place his hands on him to restore his sight.”

Peter & Cornelius

Here again the word of knowledge was manifested through a vision. Peter had fallen into a trance and saw a vision. While he was thinking about what it meant, the Holy Spirit said to him, “*Three men seek thee.*” Peter did not know that the men were there. He had no way of knowing who they were, except that the Spirit of God told him. That was a Word of Knowledge in manifestation.

Acts 10:17-20

While Peter was wondering about the meaning of the vision, the men sent by Cornelius found out where Simon's house was and stopped at the gate. They called out, asking if Simon who was known as Peter was staying there. While Peter was still thinking about the vision, the Spirit said to him, "Simon, three men are looking for you. So get up and go downstairs. Do not hesitate to go with them, for I have sent them."

Manifested through an Inward Revelation:

Woman of Samaria & Jesus

Sometimes the word of knowledge comes by an inward revelation. When Jesus dealt with the woman at the well in Samaria, He used the Word of Knowledge to convince her (a sinner), of her need for a Savior. Jesus knew by an inward revelation personal facts about the woman's life, revealed to Him by the Holy Spirit. Through the operation of the Word of Knowledge, Jesus used this manifestation of the Holy Spirit to point this woman to salvation.

John 4:15-19

The woman said to him, "Sir, give me this water so that I won't get thirsty and have to keep coming here to draw water." He told her, "Go, call your husband and come back." "I have no husband," she replied. Jesus said to her, "You are right when you say you have no husband. The fact is, you have had five husbands, and the man you now have is not your husband. What you have just said is quite true." "Sir," the woman said, "I can see that you are a prophet."

Mark 2:5-8

When Jesus saw their faith, he said to the paralytic, "Son, your sins are forgiven." Now some teachers of the law were sitting there, thinking to themselves, "Why does this fellow talk like that? He's blaspheming! Who can forgive sins but God alone?" **Immediately Jesus knew in his spirit that this was what they were thinking in their hearts**, and he said to them, "Why are you thinking these things?"

Old Testament Examples

Elijah and Jezebel

We all know the famous story of how God revealed to Israel that He was the true God on Mount Carmel. Unfortunately, Elijah became spooked by the death threat made by Jezebel and ran for his life into the desert. There he had a little pity party like we are all guilty of having now and again. However, God had some inside information that He gave to Elijah, resulting in a new perspective. Elijah could not have known that he was not alone any other way.

1 Kings 19:4, 14, 18

Elijah went a day's journey into the desert. He came to a broom tree, sat down under it and prayed that he might die. "I have had enough, LORD," he said. "Take my life; I am no better than my ancestors." He replied, "I have been very zealous for the LORD God Almighty. The Israelites have rejected your covenant, broken down your altars, and put your prophets to death with the sword. I am the only one left, and now they are trying to kill me too." The Lord said, "Yet I reserve seven thousand in Israel- all whose knees have not bowed down to Baal and all whose mouths have not kissed him."

Elisha and Gehazi

After Naaman was healed of leprosy, he wanted to give the prophet Elisha changes of raiment, silver, gold, and other gifts to express his gratitude. Elisha, however, refused the gifts. But Elisha's servant, Gehazi, ran after Naaman and lied to him that Elisha had changed his mind. Naaman was so thrilled to be healed that he gave Gehazi twice as much as he asked for. Then Gehazi hid the gifts because he was a thief as well as a liar. When Gehazi returned and Elisha asked him where he had been, he said, "Nowhere, my master."

2 Kings 5:25-26

Then he went in and stood before his master Elisha. "Where have you been, Gehazi?" Elisha asked. "Your servant didn't go anywhere," Gehazi answered. But Elisha said to him, "Was not my spirit with you when the man got down from his chariot to meet you? Is this the time to take money, or to accept clothes, olive groves, vineyards, flocks, herds, or menservants and maidservants?"

How could Elisha, sitting in his own house, know what was going on several miles away? God revealed it to him through a Word of Knowledge!

Warning of Enemy Movements

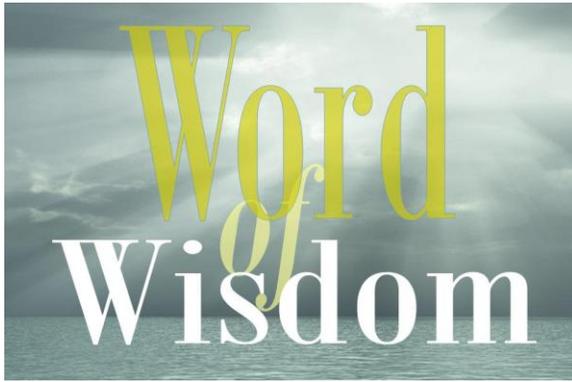
Every time Syria set up an ambush against Israel, the prophet of God revealed their plans to the king of Israel. Finally the king of Syria called his cabinet together and said, "There must be a traitor among us, who is giving us away." The king's servants replied, "No, there is no traitor among us. A prophet of God in Israel tells the kings of Israel what you speak in your bedchamber." Through a Word of Knowledge, supernatural revelation was revealed to Elisha to warn the king of Israel of the enemy's plans.

2 Kings 6:9-12

The man of God sent word to the king of Israel: "Beware of passing that place, because the Arameans are going down there." So the king of Israel checked on the place indicated by the man of God. Time and again Elisha warned the king, so that he was on his guard in such places. This enraged the king of Aram. He summoned his officers and demanded of them, "Will you not tell me which of us is on the side of the king of Israel?" "None of us, my lord the king," said one of his officers, "but Elisha, the prophet who is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the very words you speak in your bedroom."

The Word of Knowledge can be manifested in a number of different ways. It may come through tongues and interpretation, through the gift of prophecy, or an angel may come to deliver a Word of Knowledge. God has many ways of doing things. Often these gifts operate together- we just separate them in order to define them. The Word of Knowledge reveals facts concerning present and past events. The Word of Knowledge can also be used to reveal sickness and demon possession. Remember that the revelation the Word of Knowledge brings is never about the future. The Word of Knowledge brings revelation concerning things past or present. The Word of Wisdom, on the other hand, brings revelation pointing to the future, including the plan and purpose of God. Remember to always judge all spiritual gifts in light of the Scripture.

#2 The Word Of Wisdom



The Word of Wisdom is a supernatural revelation by the Spirit of God concerning the divine purpose in the mind and will of God. Like the Word of Knowledge, the word of wisdom must not be confused with natural wisdom that an individual acquires by experience. Nor is it the gift of wisdom that a believer can operate in continually. The Word of Wisdom according to the Bible is a manifestation of the Holy Spirit as He wills, not as we will. God has all wisdom and all knowledge. He knows everything, but He never

reveals to anybody everything that He knows. He just gives them a word of what He knows. A word is a fragmentary part of a sentence, and so it is with wisdom. For example, if you needed legal advice, you would call a lawyer. But the lawyer would not give you all the legal wisdom he has, because you would not need all of it. He would just give you a part, a word of the legal wisdom that fits your particular case.

The difference between the Word of Knowledge and the Word of Wisdom is this. The Word of Knowledge always brings revelation knowledge that deals with present or past information. On the other hand, the Word of Wisdom always deals with future events that have not occurred yet.

The Word of Wisdom and Word of Knowledge Often Work Together!

In teaching about them, we usually divide these two gifts and deal with them separately; however, they frequently operate together. For example, when Jesus had appeared to the Apostle John while he was in exile on the Island of Patmos, the Lord had appeared to him in a vision. Jesus told him about the spiritual condition of seven churches in Asia Minor at that time. The revelation given to him concerning the present condition of the churches was a manifestation of the Word of Knowledge. Then the Lord went on to give John a Word of Wisdom. Jesus foretold of the events that would transpire during the dispensation of the Age of Grace, and then during Daniel's last 70th week, the Second Advent, the Millennium, and finally the new heaven and the new earth.

Another example of the Word of Knowledge and the Word of Wisdom working together was the instant when the Lord had appeared to Ananias and was told where he could find Saul, and that Saul had been praying and had seen a vision. The Lord even told him the very house, and the very person to go visit. These were all present facts. But a further revelation was also given to Ananias in the form of the Word of Wisdom, because it revealed God's plan and purpose, Acts 9:15, *"But the Lord said to Ananias, 'Go! This man is my chosen instrument to carry my name before the Gentiles and their kings and before the people of Israel.'"*

Natural Wisdom

The Word of Wisdom often is confused with simple natural wisdom used in dealing with the affairs of life. Wisdom that applies knowledge with understanding and sound judgment comes from God according to James 1:5, *“If any of you lacks wisdom, he should ask God, who gives generously to all without finding fault, and it will be given to him.”* That is how Solomon received his wisdom, he had asked God for it, 2 Chronicles 1:10, *“Give me wisdom and knowledge, that I may lead this people, for who is able to govern this great people of yours?”* As we study and meditate on the Bible, we will gain wisdom. One translation of the Bible puts Joshua 1:8 as, *“You will make yourself prosperous and you will be able to deal wisely in the affairs of life.”* This general wisdom is available to every believer who asks for it. Notice is James it says, *“If **any** of you”* yet the Holy Spirit through Paul said in 1 Corinthians 12:7, *“Now to each **one**.”* That is the one that God selects at the time.

1 Corinthians 12:27-31

Now you are the body of Christ, and each one of you is a part of it. And in the church God has appointed first of all apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then workers of miracles, also those having gifts of healing, those able to help others, those with gifts of administration, and those speaking in different kinds of tongues. Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? **Do all work miracles? Do all have gifts of healing? Do all speak in tongues? Do all interpret? But eagerly desire the greater gifts. And now I will show you the most excellent way.**

Spiritual gifts are manifested as God wills through those He chooses. We can only eagerly desire and pray that God would manifest Himself according to the need and the occasion. According to the context above, *“do all speak in tongues,”* is referring to one of the 9 manifestations of the Spirit, not the devotional gift that every Spirit filled believer has to speak in other tongues as they will. As wonderful as the nine manifestations of the Spirit are, the believer always has the keys to the Kingdom, precious promises, and faith in God’s Word at their disposal to operate in as often as they want. Ultimately we are called to live by faith, but sometimes we need a little help from our wonderful friend, the Holy Spirit to manifest in power beyond our measure of faith.

The Word of Wisdom May Come in Many Forms

The Word of Wisdom, like the Word of Knowledge, may be given by an audible voice, a vision or in the form of a dream. It may come through the vocal gift of prophecy, or through tongues and interpretation. In the Old Testament, Joseph received a Word of Wisdom through a dream which revealed God’s plan and purpose for the future. Moses received the revelation of the law through an audible voice as God gave it to him. This law concerned God’s purpose for Israel; therefore, it had to be the Word of Wisdom which was in manifestation. This was also true of the prophets of the Old Covenant who prophesied many things concerning Israel’s future, the New Covenant, the coming Messiah, and even events yet to be fulfilled. They communicated it through prophecy, but it was actually a Word of Wisdom they had received.

Throughout the Old Testament as the prophets would prophesy, the Word of Wisdom and the Word of Knowledge would flow together. In the New Testament we see the same thing in operation

Acts 11:28-30

One of them, named Agabus, stood up and through the Spirit predicted that a severe famine would spread over the entire Roman world. (This happened during the reign of Claudius.) The disciples, each according to his ability, decided to provide help for the brothers living in Judea. This they did, sending their gift to the elders by Barnabas and Saul.

Agabus prophesied that a drought was coming, and the people believed him because he was a man of integrity who had a proven ministry. We can't believe everything that everyone says. We must exercise some discretion in order to judge things in line with God's Word. When Agabus prophesied about the drought, the people immediately began to prepare, by raising relief for the victims of the drought.

We again read of the prophet Agabus in the twenty-first chapter of Acts. Paul and his company, including Luke, the writer of the Book of Acts, were at Philip's house.

Acts 21:10-11

After we had been there a number of days, a prophet named Agabus came down from Judea. Coming over to us, he took Paul's belt, tied his own hands and feet with it and said, "The Holy Spirit says, 'In this way the Jews of Jerusalem will bind the owner of this belt and will hand him over to the Gentiles.'"

Notice that something was revealed. When any revelation comes, it is always a Word of Wisdom, a Word of Knowledge, or Discerning of Spirits, because these are the only three manifestations of revelation. No others are listed in the Bible. The revelation concerning Paul in Acts 21:10-11, was not a Word of Knowledge because it dealt with the future. "Knowledge" encompasses past and present facts and events given to us through the Holy Spirit. A Word of Wisdom is revelation of the future given to us through the Holy Spirit; God in His divine wisdom knows all about the future. Then Luke said...

Acts 21:12-13

When we heard this, we and the people there pleaded with Paul not to go up to Jerusalem. Then Paul answered, "Why are you weeping and breaking my heart? I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die in Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus."

After Luke said in verse 14, "*When he would not be dissuaded, we gave up and said, "The Lord's will be done."*" This was a revelation of the will of God which was to come to pass in the future; therefore, it was a Word of Wisdom and it came to pass.

The Word of Wisdom Used For Ministry opportunities

Sometimes, there will be individuals who are ready for salvation and so God will arrange a rendezvous between a believer and an unbeliever. As mentioned before, the message may be delivered to the believer in many forms- dream, vision, audible voice, an angel, inward revelation, prophecy, tongues/interpretation etc. After Philip had a revival in Samaria, where many were saved, the Lord sent an angel with certain instructions for him.

Acts 8:26-29

Now an angel of the Lord said to Philip, "Go south to the road- the desert road- that goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza." So he started out, and on his way he met an Ethiopian eunuch, an important official in charge of all the treasury of Candace, queen of the Ethiopians. This man had gone to Jerusalem to worship, and on his way home was sitting in his chariot reading the book of Isaiah the prophet. The Spirit told Philip, "Go to that chariot and stay near it."

God revealed His plan and purpose to Phillip through an Angel's message. In this message, God directed Philip as to what to do- just as anyone might be led of the Spirit. In the message, God told him to go to the desert, and Philip had to go by faith. The angel's message was a revelation which revealed something about God's purpose and plan; not the whole of God's plan, but just a part of it- just a word. Therefore, this was the Word of Wisdom in operation. God will even appear to an unbeliever who is seeking Him.

Remember the promise Jesus made in Matthew 5:6, *“Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they will be filled.”* When a sinner seeks God, God will move heaven and earth to get a Christian to preach the Gospel to him or her. As in the case of Cornelius the Roman centurion.

Acts 10:1-7

At Caesarea there was a man named Cornelius, a centurion in what was known as the Italian Regiment. He and all his family were devout and God-fearing; he gave generously to those in need and prayed to God regularly. One day at about three in the afternoon he had a vision. He distinctly saw an angel of God, who came to him and said, “Cornelius!” Cornelius stared at him in fear. “What is it, Lord?” he asked. The angel answered, “Your prayers and gifts to the poor have come up as a memorial offering before God. Now send men to Joppa to bring back a man named Simon who is called Peter. He is staying with Simon the tanner, whose house is by the sea.” When the angel who spoke to him had gone, Cornelius called two of his servants and a devout soldier who was one of his attendants.

The Word of Wisdom can be Conditional

There are some instances in the Old Testament when the prophet received a Word from God which did not come to pass. Some things are conditional. In the case of King Hezekiah, God told Isaiah to give him a Word of Wisdom concerning the future- the plan and purpose of God under the present conditions.

2 Kings 20:1

In those days Hezekiah became ill and was at the point of death. The prophet Isaiah son of Amoz went to him and said, “This is what the LORD says: Put your house in order, because you are going to die; you will not recover.”

Isaiah delivered the message and started to leave the palace. Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, repented of his wrongdoings, cried and prayed to God, and reminded Him that he had walked with God and had kept His commandments in times past. The Word of the Lord came to Isaiah before he even got out of the courtyard, instructing him to go back and give Hezekiah another Word of Wisdom- it was a Word of Wisdom, because it concerned the future.

2 Kings 20:5-6

“Go back and tell Hezekiah, the leader of my people, ‘This is what the LORD, the God of your father David, says: I have heard your prayer and seen your tears; I will heal you. On the third day from now you will go up to the temple of the LORD. I will add fifteen years to your life. And I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria. I will defend this city for my sake and for the sake of my servant David.’”

It was not God’s will for King Hezekiah to die, God was just informing him of the impending end due to his own self-destructive behavior. God was wanting to heal the king all along, but needed him to repent first so that the wages of sin would not have taken its toll and taken his life.

God also spoke to the prophet Jonah and gave him a Word of Wisdom that Nineveh was going to be destroyed. It was a Word of Wisdom because it concerned the plan and purpose of God for the future. Jonah did not care if Nineveh was destroyed or not! He did not want to go and warn the enemies of Israel. God dealt with him however, until he was obedient to go and preach to the people of Nineveh, warning them of impending judgment if they did not turn to God. They repented and judgment did not fall on them in that generation- although it came eventually.

Word of Wisdom Used to Assure of God's Protection

The Word of Wisdom is also given to assure of a coming deliverance in a time of calamity. When Paul was aboard a ship en route to Rome to appeal his case to Caesar, a violent storm arose. Paul had a Word of Wisdom for his fellow passengers even before they had set sailed.

Acts 27:10

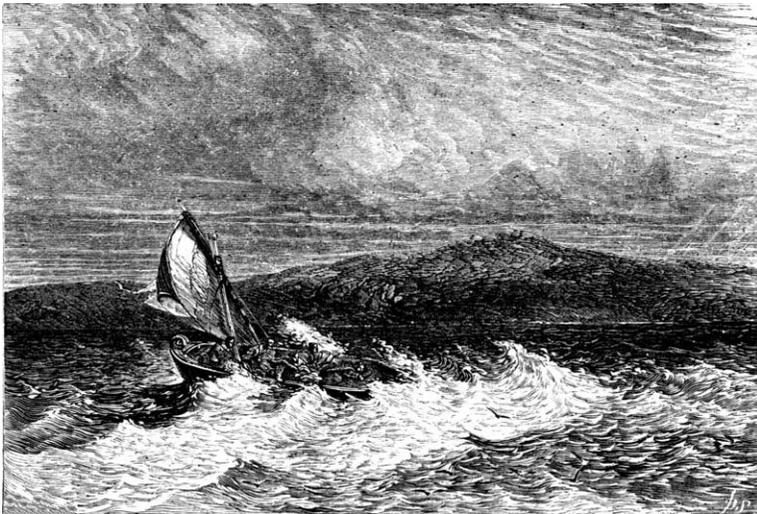
“Men, I can see that our voyage is going to be disastrous and bring great loss to ship and cargo, and to our own lives also.”

Since the south wind was blowing softly, they disregarded Paul's warning and set sail any ways. If they had only listened to Paul, they would not have lost their ship and all their merchandise. As a result of failing to heed his warning, they had to throw everything overboard, until all hope was gone. However, in the midst of such a calamity, Paul stepped forward and encouraged the men with a message of hope for the future.

Acts 27:23-25

Last night an angel of the God whose I am and whom I serve stood beside me and said, “Do not be afraid, Paul. You must stand trial before Caesar; and God has graciously given you the lives of all who sail with you.” So keep up your courage, men, for I have faith in God that it will happen just as he told me.

Even with that message, the promise was still conditional and further instructions had to be given and obeyed.



In an attempt to escape from the ship, the sailors let the lifeboat down into the sea, pretending they were going to lower some anchors from the bow. Then Paul said to the centurion and the soldiers, “Unless these men stay with the ship, you cannot be saved.” So the soldiers cut the ropes that held the lifeboat and let it fall away. Just before dawn Paul urged them all to eat. “For the last fourteen days,” he said, “you have been in constant suspense and

have gone without food- you haven't eaten anything. Now I urge you to take some food. You need it to survive. Not one of you will lose a single hair from his head.”

Acts 27:30-34

Thank God, that the manifestations of the Spirit are still in operation, because the Church needs them today as much as they did back then.

#3 Discerning of Spirits



Everything within the realm of knowledge- facts, events, purpose, motive, origin, destiny; human, divine, or satanic; natural or supernatural; past, present, or future- comes within the focal range of the Word of Wisdom (Greatest), the Word of Knowledge (2nd greatest) and the gift of Discerning of Spirits (3rd greatest of the revelation gifts). They include in their comprehensive scope all that God knows. There is nothing God knows that may not be made known to man as the Spirit wills through

the operation of one or more of these three gifts! The Word of Wisdom gives us a revelation of the mind and purpose of God; therefore, it is ranked first among the revelation gifts. The Word of Wisdom always deals with the future. The Word of Knowledge gives us a revelation of things present or past. The Discerning of Spirits gives us insight into the spirit world. It actually has a more limited range than the other revelation gifts, because its revelation is limited to a single class of objects- spirits. Revelations that the Word of Wisdom and the Word of Knowledge bring are broader and apply to people, places and things, whereas the Discerning of Spirits gives supernatural insight into only the realm of spirits. It is important to realize that the gift of Discerning of Spirits is not just the, “discerning of devils or evil spirits” only. It is supernatural insight into the realm of spirits both good and bad.

Discerning the Godhead

God let Moses look into the spirit world on more than one occasion. One time, He told Moses that He was going to reveal His form to Moses.

Exodus 33:18-23

Then Moses said, “Now show me your glory.” And the LORD said, “I will cause all my goodness to pass in front of you, and I will proclaim my name, the LORD, in your presence. I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. But,” he said, “you cannot see my face, for no one may see me and live.” Then the LORD said, “There is a place near me where you may stand on a rock. When my glory passes by, I will put you in a cleft in the rock and cover you with my hand until I have passed by. Then I will remove my hand and you will see my back; but my face must not be seen.”

This is an example of Moses seeing into the spirit realm. He was able to see the similitude or likeness of God. All through the Word of God we encounter people who in visions have been able to see the similitude of God. They did not see God; they saw the likeness of God. As He was revealed, they were seeing into the spirit world, like Isaiah the prophet.

Isaiah 6:1-5

In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord seated on a throne, high and exalted, and the train of his robe filled the temple. Above him were seraphs, each with six wings: With two wings they covered their faces, with two they covered their feet, and with two they were flying. And they were calling to one another: “Holy, holy, holy is the LORD Almighty; the whole earth is full of his glory.” At the sound of their voices the door posts and thresholds shook and the temple was filled with smoke. “Woe to me!” I cried. “I am ruined! For I am a man of unclean lips, and I live among a people of unclean lips, and my eyes have seen the King, the LORD Almighty.”

Through the Discerning of Spirits or seeing into the spirit realm, one may even discern the risen Christ! No one has actually seen Him physically since His Ascension and seating on high. He is seated at the right hand of the Father, where He, “*always lives to intercede*” for us according to Hebrews 7:25. Through the manifestation of Discerning of Spirits, people have sometimes been able to see into the spirit realm and see Jesus.

John, in his vision on the Isle of Patmos, saw the Holy Spirit as seven spirits before the throne of God. That simply meant that John was seeing into the spirit realm and seeing seven aspects of the Spirit of God. All such visions would be a manifestation of the gift of Discerning of Spirits. A vision might bring with it a Word of Wisdom and/or a Word of Knowledge. But the vision itself would be a manifestation of Discerning of Spirits in operation, because that person would at that time be seeing into the spirit world.

To “discern” means to “see,” so a person is discerning or seeing into the realm of spirits. In the spirit world there are both divine spirits and evil spirits. Discerning of Spirits also means the discerning of cherubim, seraphim, archangels, the host of angels, or the discerning of Satan and his legions. It also refers to the discerning of human spirits, with its good or evil tendencies.

Discerning of Spirits and its Operation

The discerning of spirits also reveals the kind of spirit behind a supernatural manifestation- whether good or evil. An example of this is found in the apostle Paul’s ministry.

Acts 16:16-18

Once when we were going to the place of prayer, we were met by a slave girl who had a spirit by which she predicted the future. She earned a great deal of money for her owners by fortune-telling. This girl followed Paul and the rest of us, shouting, “These men are servants of the Most High God, who are telling you the way to be saved.” She kept this up for many days. Finally Paul became so troubled that he turned around and said to the spirit, “In the name of Jesus Christ I command you to come out of her!” At that moment the spirit left her.

By the discerning of spirits, Paul knew that this young woman who was following his group through the streets of Philippi had a spirit of divination. When the manifestation of Discerning of Spirits was in operation, Paul turned to her and spoke directly to the spirit, commanding it to come out of her. Notice that Paul dealt with the spirit involved; not the person. As a result, the slave girl was set free so that her owners could no longer profit from her demon possession.

An angel appeared to Mary and Angels had appeared to some Shepherds in the field at night. These are classic examples of Discerning of Spirits- the ability to see into the spirit world.

Luke 1:26-29

In the sixth month, God sent the angel Gabriel to Nazareth, a town in Galilee, to a virgin pledged to be married to a man named Joseph, a descendant of David. The virgin’s name was Mary. The angel went to her and said, “Greetings, you who are highly favored! The Lord is with you.” Mary was greatly troubled at his words and wondered what kind of greeting this might be.

2:8-9

And there were shepherds living out in the fields nearby, keeping watch over their flocks at night. An angel of the Lord appeared to them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them, and they were terrified.

Even in the Old Testament, there are countless examples of the manifestation of Discerning of Spirits in operation. My favorite example is when Elisha is in the city of Dothan of the land of Israel. At night the army of Syria surrounded the unsuspecting city ...

2 Kings 6:15-17

When the servant of the man of God got up and went out early the next morning, an army with horses and chariots had surrounded the city. “Oh, my lord, what shall we do?” the servant asked. “Don’t be afraid,” the prophet answered. “Those who are with us are more than those who are with them.” And Elisha prayed, “O LORD, open his eyes so he may see.” Then the LORD opened the servant’s eyes, and he looked and saw the hills full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha.

The spirit realm is more real than the natural realm, for it was through the spirit realm that this natural world was created. As Christians, the more we mature in Christ, the more real the spirit realm becomes to us. As we grow up spiritually, our ability to function and operate in the Kingdom of God becomes more and more instinctive to us, kind of second nature. However, to walk in the spirit is to walk by faith, because our physical senses are unaware of what is happening behind the scenes, but we know because of the revelation knowledge we have in the Word of God- we walk by faith and not by sight.

Supernatural manifestations in the realm in which we live originate from one of two sources: God or the devil. Many things which seem miraculous to us actually do not come from God. We must not forget that Satan is a supernatural being also. Too often people are ready to follow anything, whether it is backed by Scripture or not!

We can correctly identify a genuine manifestation of the Spirit of God if Discerning of Spirits is in operation. Through this gift, we can know the spirit behind the operation. On the other hand, we can correctly identify the source of the manifestation even without having Discerning of Spirits in operation in our life. Since we know the Word of God and are walking in the Spirit, we will have the inward witness that will lead us and distinguish true from false.

1 John 4:1-3

Dear friends, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world. This is how you can recognize the Spirit of God: Every spirit that acknowledges that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God, but every spirit that does not acknowledge Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, which you have heard is coming and even now is already in the world.

As a result some things will be revealed by the inward witness which is available to all believers, and other times by the Discerning of Spirits which is manifested as the Spirit of God wills. The bottom line is, if what someone says or does brings attention to themselves and not Jesus, such a demonstration does not originate from God! The Holy Spirit is only in the business of lifting up Jesus!

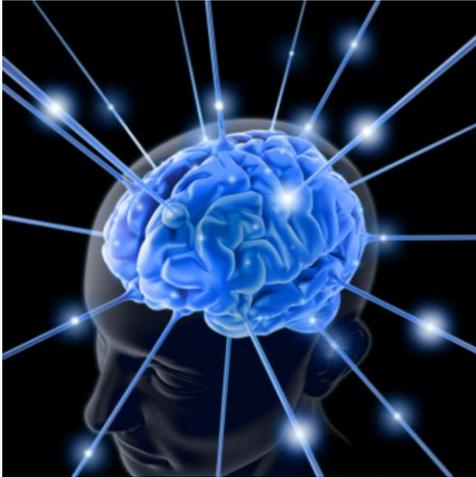
John 16:13-14

But when he, the Spirit of truth, comes, he will guide you into all truth. He will not speak on his own; he will speak only what he hears, and he will tell you what is yet to come. He will bring glory to me by taking from what is mine and making it known to you.

Discerning is not Mind Reading

Someone has said that the best way to find out what something is, is to find out what it is not. So let us look at some things the gift of Discerning of Spirits is not. First, Discerning of Spirits is not discernment.” Some people say, “Well, I have the gift of discernment.”

Actually, there is not such gift mentioned in the Bible. What they really have is a bad case of suspicion and prying into other people’s business. Many times what people call “the gift of discernment” is really the manifestation of the Word of Knowledge in operation. People know things by the Spirit of God and mistakenly call it the gift “discernment.”



Discerning of Spirits is not a kind of spiritual “mind reading.” Nor is it psychological insight, mental penetration, or the power to discern the faults in others. Note, fault finding is forbidden by Scripture, James 4:11-12, *“Brothers, do not slander one another. Anyone who speaks against his brother or judges him speaks against the law and judges it. When you judge the law, you are not keeping it, but sitting in judgment on it. There is only one Lawgiver and Judge, the one who is able to save and destroy. But you--who are you to judge your neighbor?”*

One purpose for the Baptism of the Holy Spirit is to destroy this critical attitude, and amplify the fruit of our recreated human spirit- like gentleness. The manifestation of Discerning of Spirits is not a gift of faultfinding. If those who think they have this gift would just turn it on themselves for a few minutes, they would never use it again. The manifestation of Discerning of Spirits is not the discernment of character flaws; it is not the discerning of people in general. It is the discerning of spirits. The noted English Bible teacher, Howard Carter, wrote in Questions & Answers on Spiritual gifts said:

“The Word of Knowledge gives one a revelation of anything that can be classified as existing or having existed, so the fact of a spirit possessing a body could be revealed by this gift, but the one so informed would have no vision of the spirit, he would not “discern” it. By the Discerning of Spirits we see beyond the sphere for which we have been created, since we are natural beings. It is only by the revelation of the Holy Spirit that we can perceive the beings that live in the spirit world.”

#4 The Gift of Faith



Having covered the three revelation gifts- the Word of Wisdom, the Word of Knowledge, and the Discerning of Spirits, we will go now to the three power gifts. The power gifts are classified as the gifts that do something- the Gift of Faith, the Working of Miracles, and the Gifts of Healings.

1 Corinthians 12:9-10

...to another **faith** by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healing by that one Spirit, to another miraculous powers.

Remember that the Gift of Faith, like all the other manifestations of the Spirit, is supernatural. It is the greatest of the three gifts of power. It is a manifestation of the Spirit to believers so they might receive a miracle. The Working of Miracles is a manifestation of the Spirit given to believers so they might work a miracle.

One gift receives, and the other gift does something. One gift is passive- it receives. The other gift is active- it works. In the KJV translation of the Bible 1 Corinthians 12:10 puts it, "*To another the WORKING of miracles...*" When a miracle operates through us, that's "working" a miracle. However, when we receive a miracle, we don't "work" it, and that's the manifestation of Special Faith in operation. We also find that faith, like prayer, is often confused in some people's minds. We have a tendency to put all kinds of faith in the same sack, mix them up, and shake them all out together.

Faith from God's Word:

Romans 10:17- "Consequently, faith comes from hearing the message, and the message is heard through the word of Christ." Exercised in order to receive the promises of God in one's life.

The Measure of Faith:

Romans 12:3- "in accordance with the measure of faith God has given you." Every new believer starts out with the same measure of faith. Over time and feeding and acting upon the Word, that measure will grow.

The Fruit of the Spirit:

Galatians 5:22- "But the fruit of the Spirit is ... faith" (KJV)
Faith is a part of our very spiritual nature through the New Birth.

The Gift of Faith:

1 Corinthians 12:9- "to another faith by the same Spirit..."
A special manifestation or deposit of God's faith in our heart for a temporary period of time in order to receive or operate in a realm far beyond our current faith level.

The Gift of Faith or special faith (unique form of faith), is a supernatural manifestation of the Holy Spirit, which is imparted after the Baptism of the Holy Spirit as the Spirit of God wills. Weymouth's translation puts it in 1 Corinthians 12:9 as "*... to a third man, by means of the same Spirit, special faith.*"

So we see that the Gift of Faith is not imparted to all, but only as the Spirit of God wills. Also, it is a supernatural manifestation of the Holy Spirit to receive a miracle. By the gift of faith one does not work a miracle, but passively receives a miracle.

One can supernaturally, and against all odds, believe God for a miracle. Whether it be for supernatural protection, supernatural sustenance, the casting out of unclean spirits, the raising of the dead, or the impartation of supernatural manifestations, such as in the ministry laying on of hands or pronouncing a blessing.



When the Holy Spirit manifests the Gift of Faith, the recipient is enabled to believe God in such a way that He honors their word as His own, and miraculously brings it to pass. The Gift of Faith is a supernatural endowment by the Spirit whereby that which is uttered or desired by man, or spoken by God, shall eventually come to pass. The human or divine utterance or miracle, assurance, curse, blessing, creation or destruction, removal or alteration, will ultimately come when it has been spoken by this gift of faith.

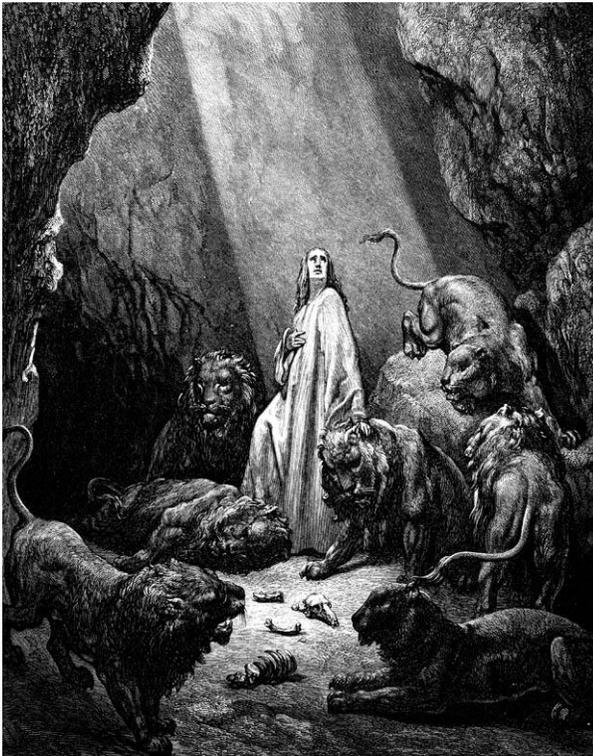
Remember, the Working of Miracles is more of an action, and the Gift of Faith is more of a process. The manifestation of the Working of Miracles performs a miracle, whereas the Gift of Faith receives a miracle. This is because the Working of Miracles employs faith which actively works a miracle, but the Gift of Faith employs faith which passively expects or is able to receive and believe for a miracle. Also, when the Gift of Faith is in operation, the miracle that was believed for may not manifest immediately. It may manifest over a long period of time.

The Gift of Faith for Supernatural Blessings

The Gift of Faith was used by the patriarchs of old for direct supernatural blessings or fulfillment of human utterances. When these patriarchs were about to die, they would lay their hands on their sons and would command blessings upon them. Often these blessings did not come to pass until many years later. We see this in the lives of Abraham, Isaac, and Joseph. These patriarchs believed their pronouncements would come to pass at the appointed time in the future. This was the Gift of Faith in operation.

The Gift of Faith for Personal Protection

Daniel received a miracle while he was in the lions' den. In those days, and throughout history, many others were thrown to the lions, and they were killed. Why didn't these lions harm Daniel? The Bible says that Daniel, "believed in his God." There is no doubt that God gave Daniel Special Faith in order to receive deliverance. Daniel, didn't do anything: He just lay down and went to sleep. Notice that Daniel's faith was passive rather than active, yet he received a miracle. This was a manifestation of Special Faith in operation.



So the king gave the order, and they brought Daniel and threw him into the lions' den. The king said to Daniel, "May your God, whom you serve continually, rescue you!" A stone was brought and placed over the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet ring and with the rings of his nobles, so that Daniel's situation might not be changed. Then the king returned to his palace and spent the night without eating and without any entertainment being brought to him. And he could not sleep. At the first light of dawn, the king got up and hurried to the lions' den. When he came near the den, he called to Daniel in an anguished voice, "Daniel, servant of the living God, has your God, whom you serve continually, been able to rescue you from the lions?" Daniel answered, "O king, live forever! My God sent his angel, and he shut the mouths of the lions. They have not hurt me, because I was found innocent in his sight. Nor

have I ever done any wrong before you, O king." The king was overjoyed and gave orders to lift Daniel out of the den. And when Daniel was lifted from the den, no wound was found on him, because he had trusted in his God. Daniel 6:16-23

In just the same manner, Jesus exercised the Gift of Faith in the face of great danger. During a raging storm Jesus slept on a pillow in the back of the ship. This was the Gift of faith in operation which passively expects a miracle. Someone might argue, "Yes, but that was Jesus. He is the Son of God." However, we know that Jesus never did anything except by the power of the Holy Spirit. He stripped Himself of the power He had as the Son of God. The Holy Spirit came upon Jesus and anointed Him when He was baptized by John in the Jordan River. Jesus was just as much the Son of God before the Holy Spirit came upon Him as He was afterwards. Yet the Bible tells us that He never worked any miracles prior to His baptism- John 2:11 when Jesus turned the water into wine, "*This, the first of his miraculous signs, Jesus performed at Cana in Galilee. He thus revealed his glory, and his disciples put their faith in him.*" Afterwards Jesus ministered as any man anointed by the Holy Spirit would minister.

If Jesus had worked miracles by some power inherent within Himself as the Son of God, then He could not have told us we would do the works that He did! However, Jesus told us in John 14:12, "*I tell you the truth, anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing. He will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father.*" However, if Jesus did these works as a man anointed by the Holy Spirit, then certainly under the inspiration and anointing of the Holy Spirit, believers can do the same thing! While the storm swept across the sea, Jesus slept. He was not bothered by the storm. While hungry lions roamed about Daniel, he lay down and slept in the face of that danger. Throughout the Bible, we see such instances where the Gift of Faith worked for individuals in the face of great danger. They possessed a calmness which was supernatural; and by that supernatural faith they received a miracle.



**Then the word of the LORD came to Elijah:
“Leave here, turn eastward and hide in the Kerith
Ravine, east of the Jordan. You will drink from
the brook, and I have ordered the ravens to feed
you there.” So he did what the LORD had told
him. He went to the Kerith Ravine, east of the
Jordan, and stayed there. The ravens brought him
bread and meat in the morning and bread and
meat in the evening, and he drank from the brook.**

1 Kings 17:2-6

Here we see an instance where the Gift of Faith was used for supernatural sustenance in the time of famine. Elijah’s faith had to be given to him supernaturally by God, because it was beyond human reasoning to expect ravens to feed a human. Nevertheless, ravens brought food to Elijah morning and evening. As a result, Elijah passively received a miracle through the manifestation of Special Faith. Note, that the “Word of the Lord” was God’s Special Faith in operation through a spoken Word!

Isaiah 55:10-11

As the rain and the snow come down from heaven, and do not return to it without watering the earth and making it bud and flourish, so that it yields seed for the sower and bread for the eater, so is my Word that goes out from my mouth: It will not return to me empty, but will accomplish what I desire and achieve the purpose for which I sent it.

Mathew 25:35

Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away.

Mathew 5:18

I tell you the truth, until heaven and earth disappear, not the smallest letter, not the least stroke of a pen, will by any means disappear from the Law until everything is accomplished.

**Special faith is God’s own faith in Operation –
It Cannot Fail!**

The Gift of Faith for Raising the Dead

Remember, that spiritual gifts often work together in order to accomplish the task at hand. In the case of raising the dead, three gifts operate together- the Gift of Faith, the Working of Miracles, and the Gifts of Healings. This is one reason we don’t see too many people raised from the dead. Some Christians may be used by the Holy Spirit through some of these manifestations, but not too many have all of them in operation.

First of all, in the raising of the dead it takes Special Faith from God to call a person's spirit back when it has left the body. It then takes a working of miracles to raise the person by restoring decayed and dead tissue. Finally, it takes the Gifts of Healings to remedy the original cause of death; otherwise, if the person is not healed, he would immediately die again.

According to Albert Hibbert, as many as fourteen people were raised from the dead during Smith Wigglesworth's ministry. In one case concerned a neighbor who had died just before Wigglesworth arrived at the man's home. Mrs. Wigglesworth was already there. As Wigglesworth began to pray for the dead man, Mrs. Wigglesworth shook her husband, pleading, "Don't, Dad! Don't you see that he is dead?" But Wigglesworth continued to pray. "I got as far as I could with my own faith," Wigglesworth said, "and then God got a hold of me. Oh, it was such a laying hold that I could believe for anything. The faith of the Lord Jesus laid hold of me and a solid peace came into my heart." The man returned to life!

This is beyond anyone's ordinary faith. It takes a supernatural manifestation of God's power to receive a miracle such as this. Many times if we will just take a step of faith (ordinary faith, the faith every believer has), when we come to the end of our own faith, this Special Faith from God will take over. The reason this has not happened with a lot of people is because they have not used the faith they already have.

The Gift of Faith for Casting out evil spirits

Special faith may be used, on occasion, to cast out unclean spirits from those whose bodies have been defiled by them. Here again, more than one gift must be in operation. The manifestation of Discerning of Spirits and/or the Word of Knowledge will be in operation as well as Special Faith. If one does not discern or "see" the spirit, often the spirit is revealed through the Word of Knowledge. But Special Faith still will be exercised to cast out the evil spirit. Of course, we know from Mark 16:17, "*And these signs will accompany those who believe: In my name they will drive out demons...*" that as a believer one can exercise faith in the Word in casting out evil spirits. So in some cases, manifestations of the Spirit are needed (Mark 9:29), but in most cases, we simply have to use the Name of Jesus in faith to do the job.

We have God given authority through the Name of Jesus in our own lives and our immediate family to exercise dominion over evil spirits- to bind and cast them out of our own lives. However, it is an entirely different matter when it comes to the lives of other people outside our immediately family. First of all, their own will must be in agreement; in other words, they must want deliverance for themselves. They must repent and forsake any sin or activities that may have been a part of getting them into bondage. Finally, they need to get full of the Word and the Spirit in order to stay free.

Acts 16:16-18

Once when we were going to the place of prayer, we were met by a slave girl who had a spirit by which she predicted the future. She earned a great deal of money for her owners by fortune-telling. This girl followed Paul and the rest of us, shouting, "These men are servants of the Most High God, who are telling you the way to be saved." She kept this up for many days. Finally Paul became so troubled that he turned around and **said to the spirit, "In the name of Jesus Christ I command you to come out of her!" At that moment the spirit left her.**

May I suggest that Paul had probably experienced a manifestation of the Holy Spirit in the area of Discerning of Spirits. So God works in both these ways: by our general faith in God's Word, appropriating the promises of God and receiving His power that way; and on the other hand, by a supernatural manifestation of God ministered from one person to another- which is the Gift of Faith in operation.

#5 The Gift of Working of Miracles

Miracle

What does the word “Miracle” mean? Well, from a secular definition it means anything that can be classified as amazing, extra ordinary, or some phenomena. It is quite evident that business marketing departments have capitalized on the term “miracle” and have come up with all kinds of buzz words- miracle drugs, miracle cleaners, “the cleaner that gets the toughest stains.” Unfortunately, the word

“miracle” has been reduced to common uses in ordinary phrases as a quaint figure of speech. In nature we might see a beautiful sunrise and say, “that’s a miracle of nature.” Even Christians are found guilty of miss using and miss applying the term. Believers are found generalizing the word to such an extent that the answer for all our needs is to simply believe for a “miracle.” However, from a Biblical point of view, a miracle is a specific classification of events.

From a Biblical Perspective:

A miracle is a supernatural intervention in the ordinary course of nature; a temporary suspension of the accustomed order through the Spirit of God.

Certainly, in a general sense all the manifestations of the Spirit are miraculous; they are supernatural demonstrations of the Spirit. However, to specifically identify and classify an event in light of “Working of Miracles” it needs to meet the criteria noted above.

1 Corinthians 12:10 (KJV)- To another the working of miracles...

Working of Miracles In the Old Testament

After Elijah ascended to heaven in a chariot in the whirlwind, Elisha received his mantle and struck the Jordan River with it. Dividing the waters by a sweep of his mantle is an example of working of miracles in operation- an intervention in the ordinary course of nature.



When they had crossed, Elijah said to Elisha, “Tell me, what can I do for you before I am taken from you?” “Let me inherit a double portion of your spirit,” Elisha replied. “You have asked a difficult thing,” Elijah said, “yet if you see me when I am taken from you, it will be yours- Otherwise not.” As they were

walking along and talking together, suddenly a chariot of fire and horses of fire appeared and separated the two of them, and Elijah went up to heaven in a whirlwind. Elisha saw this and cried out, “My father! My father! The chariots and horsemen of Israel!” And Elisha saw him no more. Then he took hold of his own clothes and tore them apart. He picked up the cloak that had fallen from Elijah and went back and stood on the bank of the Jordan. Then he took the cloak that had fallen from him and struck the water with it. “Where now is the LORD, the God of Elijah?” he asked. When he struck the water, it divided to the right and to the left, and he crossed over.

2 Kings 2:9-14

A miracle, therefore, is a supernatural intervention in the ordinary course of nature, a temporary suspension of the accustomed order, an interruption of the system of nature as we know it, operated by the power of the Spirit of God. If a person had a broken arm and was instantly healed through prayer, that would not be a miracle since it is a restoration or healing of damaged or existing tissue or bone.

However if a person was born with no legs and through prayer brand new legs instantly grew out from the stubs, that is a manifestation of working of miracles, not of healing. Since, this person received a body part that was formerly missing entirely.

When a person is afflicted with a disease or suffered damaged tissue from an accident, and the natural healing process is sped up or instantly attained, that person received a healing from God. I trust that the difference between a person receiving a healing versus receiving a miracle in their body has been clearly defined. Nonetheless when God moves it is always wonderful and miraculous!

John 10:38

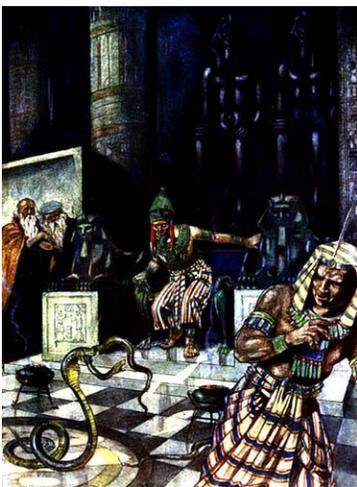
“But if I do it, even though you do not believe me, believe the miracles, that you may know and understand that the Father is in me, and I in the Father.”

Hebrews 2:3-4

How shall we escape if we ignore such a great salvation? This salvation, which was first announced by the Lord, was confirmed to us by those who heard him. God also testified to it by signs, wonders and various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit distributed according to his will.

It seems that the working of miracles was more prominent in the Old Testament than in the New Testament. Although people were healed and gifts of healings were in operation in the Old Testament, gifts of healing were more prevalent in the New Testament. The Working of Miracles was used for the miraculous deliverance of God’s people from Egyptian bondage.

We see this gift used when God convinced Pharaoh to let Israel go. A number of miracles were wrought there. When Aaron threw down his rod and it was turned into a serpent that was a miracle. However, God did not stop there:



The LORD said to Moses and Aaron, “When Pharaoh says to you, ‘Perform a miracle,’ then say to Aaron, ‘Take your staff and throw it down before Pharaoh,’ and it will become a snake.” So Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and did just as the LORD commanded. Aaron threw his staff down in front of Pharaoh and his officials, and it became a snake. Pharaoh then summoned wise men and sorcerers, and the Egyptian magicians also did the same things by their secret arts: Each one threw down his staff and it became a snake. But Aaron’s staff swallowed up their staffs.

Exodus 7:8-12



Coming out of Egypt, the Israelites faced the Red Sea with Pharaoh and his hosts close behind, ready to make them slaves again. Mountains loomed on one side, the wilderness was on the other, the sea was in front of them, and the enemy was behind them- their situation seemed hopeless. But Moses looked to the Lord, and the Lord told him to stretch forth his rod. Moses obeyed, and the sea divided. That was the working of a miracle, a divine intervention in the ordinary course of nature.

Actually, two gifts of the Holy Spirit were in operation in this instance. The working of miracles divided the sea, but it took the gift of faith to keep it divided! That was a continuing miracle. The people walked over dry-land to the other side. When the enemy attempted to do the same, the waters came together and the Egyptians were drowned.

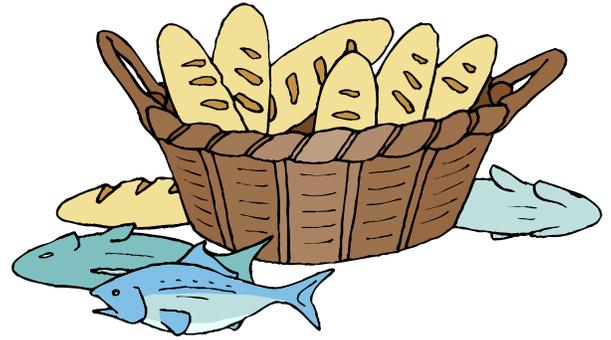
Working of Miracles In the New Testament

We see the working of miracles all throughout the ministry of Jesus. For example when Jesus turned the water into wine at a wedding in Cana in Galilee- a **supernatural intervention** was in manifestation.



On the third day a wedding took place at Cana in Galilee. Jesus' mother was there, and Jesus and His disciples had also been invited to the wedding. When the wine was gone, Jesus' mother said to him, "They have no more wine. Dear woman, why do you involve me?" Jesus replied. "My time has not yet come." His mother said to the servants, "Do whatever he tells you." Nearby stood six stone water jars, the kind used by the Jews for

ceremonial washing, each holding from twenty to thirty gallons. Jesus said to the servants, "Fill the jars with water"; so they filled them to the brim. Then he told them, "Now draw some out and take it to the master of the banquet." They did so, and the master of the banquet tasted the water that had been turned into wine. He did not realize where it had come from, though the servants who had drawn the water knew. Then he called the bridegroom aside and said, "Everyone brings out the choice wine first and then the cheaper wine after the guests have had too much to drink; but you have saved the best till now." This, the first of his miraculous signs, Jesus performed at Cana in Galilee. He thus revealed his glory, and his disciples put their faith in him- John 2:1-11.



When Jesus looked up and saw a great crowd coming toward him, he said to Philip, “Where shall we buy bread for these people to eat?” He asked this only to test him, for he already had in mind what he was going to do. Philip answered him, “Eight months wages would not buy enough bread for each one to have a bite!” Another of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother, spoke up, “Here is a boy

with five small barley loaves and two small fish, but how far will they go among so many?” Jesus said, “Have the people sit down.” There was plenty of grass in that place, and the men sat down, about five thousand of them. Jesus then took the loaves, gave thanks, and distributed to those who were seated as much as they wanted. He did the same with the fish. When they had all had enough to eat, he said to his disciples, “Gather the pieces that are left over. Let nothing be wasted.” So they gathered them and filled twelve baskets with the pieces of the five barley loaves left over by those who had eaten- John 6:5-13.

Christians in the Early Church had everything in common: They sold all their possessions and brought the money to the apostles. Evidently they had some prompting of the Spirit to do this, and it proved to be a wise move, because in 70AD the city was overrun by the Romans and they would have lost everything they owned anyway. When Ananias and Sapphira sold their land, they kept back part of the money they had received.

It would have been perfectly all right for them to have said, “This is half of the money.” God didn’t require them to give it all, but they lied about it. Peter knew, through the gift of the Word of Knowledge, how much Ananias was keeping back. He said, “*How is it that Satan has so filled your heart that you have lied to the Holy Spirit?*” Then Ananias fell down dead- divine judgment through the Working of Miracles. When Sapphira came in later, not knowing that her husband was dead, she repeated the lie and she too fell dead. The working of miracles was again used to carry out divine discipline.

Acts 5:1-5

Now a man named Ananias, together with his wife Sapphira, also sold a piece of property. With his wife’s full knowledge he kept back part of the money for himself, but brought the rest and put it at the apostles’ feet. Then Peter said, “Ananias, how is it that Satan has so filled your heart that you have lied to the Holy Spirit and have kept for yourself some of the money you received for the land? Didn’t it belong to you before it was sold? And after it was sold, wasn’t the money at your disposal? What made you think of doing such a thing? You have not lied to men but to God.”

When Ananias heard this, he fell down and died. And great fear seized all who heard what had happened.

The Working of Miracles was also used to confirm the Word that was preached. When Paul was preaching in Cyprus, Elymas the sorcerer withstood him. Paul, through the power of God in the operation of the Gift of Working of Miracles, struck him blind for a season, and that was a sign to others (Acts 13:4-12).

Acts 13:4-12

The two of them, sent on their way by the Holy Spirit, went down to Seleucia and sailed from there to Cyprus. When they arrived at Salamis, they proclaimed the word of God in the Jewish synagogues. John was with them as their helper. They traveled through the whole island until they came to Paphos. There they met a Jewish sorcerer and false prophet named Bar-Jesus, who was an attendant of the proconsul, Sergius Paulus. The proconsul, an intelligent man, sent for Barnabas and Saul because he wanted to hear the word of God. But Elymas the sorcerer (for that is what his name means) opposed them and tried to turn the proconsul from the faith. Then Saul, who was also called Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, looked straight at Elymas and said, “You are a child of the devil and an enemy of everything that is right! You are full of all kinds of deceit and trickery. Will you never stop perverting the right ways of the Lord? Now the hand of the Lord is against you. You are going to be blind, and for a time you will be unable to see the light of the sun.” Immediately mist and darkness came over him, and he groped about, seeking someone to lead him by the hand. When the proconsul saw what had happened, he believed, for he was amazed at the teaching about the Lord.

This gift was also used to deliver people from unavoidable danger. The manifestation of Special Faith will carry a person through the danger without being harmed at all, but the Working of Miracles is different: It will actually change the circumstances causing the danger. For example, when Paul was shipwrecked, the storm did not cease until it blew itself out in Acts 27. Paul didn't stand up and say, “Storm, you stop!” Since God had spoken to him, he had supernatural faith to believe for divine protection. That was the Gift of Faith in operation, and he received safety for every man, although the ship was lost. However, when Jesus stood on that ship during a storm on the Sea of Galilee and said, “Peace, be still” (Mark 4:39), He worked a miracle. That changed the very circumstance causing the danger.

Remember, the difference between the Gift of Special Faith and the Working of Miracles is that the Special Faith RECEIVES a miracle and the Working of Miracles WORKS a miracle. The Working of Miracles is used to display God's power and magnificence. In Young's *Analytical Concordance to the Bible*, the Greek word used for “Miracles” is “Powers.” In other words, the Working of Miracles is also called the “Working of Powers.” The Greek word, according to the Greek concordance means, “Explosions of Almightyness.” It means impelling, staggering wonders and astonishment.

In other words, the Greek could read, “The working of impelling, staggering wonders or astonishments, or the out-working of explosions of almighty.” In his book, *Questions & Answers on Spiritual Gifts*, Howard Carter said, “. . . the working of miracles is a very important manifestation of the Spirit. It is the mighty power of God flowing through a person.”

We might say the individual participates in the same power of God that was in manifestation when God created the world, because He surely worked a miracle when He spoke the earth into existence. When the Lord permits an individual, through the power of the Spirit, to speak words and a river is divided- the same God who created those waters lets a little bit of that omnipotence, as the Spirit wills, be manifested in that person. This working of miracles is indeed a mighty gift, glorifying “the God of all power,” as Howard Carter said, thus stimulating the faith of His people, and astonishing and confusing the unbelief of the world.

Hebrews 2:1-4

We must pay more careful attention, therefore, to what we have heard, so that we do not drift away. For if the message spoken by angels was binding, and every violation and disobedience received its just punishment, how shall we escape if we ignore such a great salvation? This salvation, which was first announced by the Lord, was confirmed to us by those who heard him. **God also testified to it by signs, wonders and various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit distributed according to his will.**

Mark 16:20

Then the disciples went out and preached everywhere, and the Lord worked with them and confirmed his word by the signs that accompanied it.

The Gift of Special Faith RECEIVES a Miracle and the Working of Miracles WORKS a Miracle!

#6 The Gifts of Healings



The manifestation of the Gifts of Healings are given by God for the supernatural healing of disease without natural means from any source. Every one of the nine manifestations of the Spirit are supernatural occurrences. These manifestations are demonstration of the power of God not of man. Therefore, to suggest that the Gifts of Healings can be associated with medical science is pure error. Don't get me wrong, medical science has done a lot to ease the suffering of human beings. However it is important to clarify a point here. Doctors do not heal, only God can heal- either directly or through the wonders of natural restoration within the human body. If I was to get a cut on my finger, God so wonderfully designed my body to heal itself. Yet when I place a band aid over the cut, I do so in order to speed the healing process that is already resident within my body. The band aid protects the open wound,

preventing infection, but it is not the source of my healing. Doctors and the wonders of modern medical science is like a sophisticated band aid that assists the body in healing itself faster. As much as I appreciate what doctors do, a lot of people place doctors and medical science on a pedestal as objects of worship. I believe a lot of doctors have been inspired by God in their understanding of the human body; if it is good it is from God any ways, God is a creative God.

Since God is the creator, He is also the healer, He knows what our bodies need more than anybody. Through the fall of man, our bodies have taken the brunt of the original sin. The average human brain functions at less than 10% capacity. Our physical bodies begin to die and decay from the beginning of birth. Through sin, death has entered into the human race. Death has manifested itself through all the sickness, disease, and deformities of the world. The devil has taken God's perfect creation and has perverted and twisted the image of God- mankind!

Romans 8:18-23

I consider that our present sufferings are not worth comparing with the glory that will be revealed in us. The creation waits in eager expectation for the sons of God to be revealed. For the creation was subjected to frustration, not by its own choice, but by the will of the one who subjected it, in hope that the creation itself will be liberated from its bondage to decay and brought into the glorious freedom of the children of God. We know that the whole creation has been groaning as in the pains of childbirth right up to the present time. Not only so, but we ourselves, who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, groan inwardly as we wait eagerly for our adoption as sons, the redemption of our bodies.

Romans 5:12- Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin, and in this way death came to all men, because all sinned.

Bottom Line

Thank God for all the good Christian physicians who have the interests of their patients at heart and minister skillfully to them. But supernatural healing comes not by diagnosis or by prescribing treatment; it comes by laying on of hands, anointing with oil, or sometimes just by speaking the Word. I believe in natural healing, and I thank God for it. But I also believe in supernatural healing. Sickness and disease is the work of Satan. Through sin, the devil has a legal right to oppress people with his handiwork of sickness and disease. Therefore, both sickness and healing has a spiritual root that manifests itself in the natural body. Sin brings sickness and righteousness brings healing. As a result, Christians are given a birthright of divine health since Christ's righteousness cancels Satan's dominion to oppress our bodies with his sickness. 2 Corinthians 5:21, *"God made him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God."*

Acts 10:38

how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and power, and how he went around doing good and healing all who were under the power of the devil, because God was with him.



Healing is spiritual warfare, it is God destroying Satan's work in our bodies- either a direct evil spirit of infirmity or indirectly due to the fall of man. All sickness even in its smallest states is a form of death. A regular cold can lead to the flu and then pneumonia and finally physical death. We should hate and despise sickness and disease as we do the devil himself for they are synonymous.

Therefore, healing from God is supernatural love and compassion for a hurting humanity. During the ministry of Jesus, He primarily healed unbelievers- folks were not saved yet at that time. How much more, through the articles of the New Covenant does healing belong to God's children, it is our birth right! Yet so many Christians suffer at Satan's hands when we have already been delivered!

Hebrews 2:14

Since the children have flesh and blood, he too shared in their humanity so that by his death he might destroy him who holds the power of death- that is, the devil.

God's primary avenue for our healing today comes through faith in Christ's redemptive work that was wrought 2000 years ago. Through simple faith in God's promises (2 Peter 1:3-4, 1 Peter 2:24, Matthew 8:17, Galatians 3:13), we can receive our own healing for anything the devil throws at us.

However, I do not have time in this book to explain (See my other book "Faith that Moves Mountains") the reasons why folks fail to receive their healing. Since there will always be unbelievers, baby Christians, and mountains that are beyond our current faith level to move, we will need God's Gifts of Healings to manifest in our lives.

You can receive healing for yourself through faith in God, or from someone laying hands on you- Mark 16:18. Gifts of Healings is a specific manifestation of the Holy Spirit. All the healing is done by God, of course, but the difference is in the channel He uses to accomplish the healing.

Jesus' Ministry of Healing

Acts 10:38

How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and power, and how he went around doing good and healing all who were under the power of the devil, because God was with him.

Jesus ministered not as the Son of God, but as the Son of Man anointed by the Holy Spirit. Jesus was just as much the Son of God when He was 25 as when He was 30 years old. Yet at age 25, He had not healed anyone, and not one miracle of healing had been wrought under His ministry. He was just as much the Son of God when He was 29 as when He was 30; yet throughout His twenty-ninth year no one was healed, nor had He wrought one miracle of healing.

When Jesus was 30, even on the day before He was baptized by John in the River Jordan and the Holy Spirit descended upon Him to anoint Him to minister- Jesus was just as much the Son of God as He was afterwards. Yet until John's baptism, He had never healed anyone. There was no manifestation of power operating in His life. It was only after the Holy Spirit descended upon Jesus in the form of a dove to anoint Him to minister that these things began to occur. In fact, Jesus Himself never claimed to do the works. He said, "...it is the Father, living in me, who is doing his work" according to John 14:10. Jesus stood up and read in His hometown synagogue, "*The Spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me...*" in Luke 4:18.

Philippians 2:6-7

Who, being in very nature God, did not consider equality with God something to be grasped, but made himself nothing, taking the very nature of a servant, being made in human likeness.

Although Jesus was always the Son of God, He never healed anyone until *after* He was anointed with the Holy Spirit and power. This should prove conclusively that He wasn't healing by some power which was inherent in Him as the Son of God, the Second Person of the Trinity, but that he was healing the sick just as any believer would minister to the sick today- by the anointing of the Spirit through the manifestation of the Gifts of Healings. That is why Jesus could say concerning us today in John 14:12, "*I tell you the truth, anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing. He will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father.*"

A Full Measure of the Spirit in Jesus' Ministry

The Bible tells us that Christ had the Spirit without measure, John 3:34 *“For the one whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God gives the Spirit without limit.”* Therefore, we would see a frequency of manifestations of the Spirit in His ministry which we wouldn't see in anyone else, because He had the Spirit without measure; no other individual does. However, it seems to me this text infers that the entire Body of Christ, collectively has the same measure of the Spirit which Jesus had. Consequently, an individual would not have the same measure of success in ministering even the Gifts of Healings which Jesus had, because He had the Holy Spirit without measure. And having the Spirit without measure, Jesus would have the manifestation of all these gifts of healings.

1 Corinthians 12:28-30

And in the church God has appointed first of all apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then workers of miracles, also those having gifts of healing, those able to help others, those with gifts of administration, and those speaking in different kinds of tongues. Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Do all work miracles? **Do all have gifts of healing? Do all speak in tongues ? Do all interpret?**

Notice that in verse twenty-eight, both the words “gifts” and “healings” are plural. This is the way it should be in every one of the verses, for this is the way it is in the Greek. Notice too, this is the only one of the gifts of the Spirit which is in the plural. All the others refer to only one gift. Why are they “gifts of healings” and not the “gift of healing?” I really don't know, but I have my opinion. I don't think any of us could know for a certainty, because the Scripture doesn't tell us specifically, but I think there are gifts of healings because there are different kinds of diseases- and one gift wouldn't heal all kinds.

I have noticed in the ministries of others, that when these gifts are in operation, there is a greater degree of success in some areas of healing than in other areas. For some ministers there are certain kinds of diseases which are seldom healed in their ministries, yet certain other diseases are nearly always healed. “Why?” I don't know. Perhaps in the process of time we will know more about this, for we are here to study and to learn. In the ministry of Jesus, every manner of sickness and every manner of disease was healed. All the Gifts of Healings were in manifestation, because Jesus had the Spirit without measure.

#7 The Gift of Prophecy



Prophecy is a supernatural manifestation of the Holy Spirit upon a believer in the form of supernatural utterance in a known tongue. Prophecy is the most important of the three gifts of inspiration or utterance. The reason it is the most important, is because it takes the other two- divers kinds of tongues and the interpretation of tongues- to equal prophecy.

1 Corinthians 14:5

I would like every one of you to speak in tongues, but I would rather have you prophesy. He who prophesies is greater than one who speaks in tongues, unless he interprets, so that the Church may be edified.

Contrasting the Utterance Gifts

The above scripture supports the principle that tongues with interpretation is equivalent to Prophecy. Therefore, Prophecy is really the most important of these three gifts of inspiration or utterance. Prophecy is supernatural utterance in a known tongue. Divers kinds of Tongues is supernatural utterance in an unknown tongue. Interpretation of Tongues is a supernatural showing forth of that which has been said in tongues. The Hebrew word that is translated “to prophesy” means “to flow forth.” It carries the thought “to bubble forth like a fountain, to let drop, to lift up, to tumble forth, to spring forth.” The Greek word that is translated “to prophesy” means “to speak for another.” It means to speak for God, or to be His spokesman.

1 Corinthians 14:1-4

Follow the way of love and eagerly desire spiritual gifts, especially the gift of prophecy. For anyone who speaks in a tongue does not speak to men but to God. Indeed, no one understands him; he utters mysteries with his spirit. But everyone who prophesies speaks to men for their strengthening, encouragement and comfort. He who speaks in a tongue edifies himself, but he who prophesies edifies the church.

We need to realize that the context in which this letter was written. Paul was writing to the believers at the Church in Corinth. Therefore, Prophecy is more applicable when a congregation of people are assembled; since the Gift of Prophecy speaks in a known tongue, everyone immediately understands the message. The Apostle Paul was not belittling Tongues and Interpretation, he was simply pointing out by the Spirit of God the proper use of these gifts.

1 Corinthians 14:6, 12

Now, brothers, if I come to you and speak in tongues, what good will I be to you, unless I bring you some revelation or knowledge or prophecy or word of instruction? Since you are eager to have spiritual gifts, try to excel in gifts that build up the church.

1 Corinthians 14:22-25

Tongues, then, are a sign, not for believers but for unbelievers; prophecy, however, is for believers, not for unbelievers. So if the whole church comes together and everyone speaks in tongues, and some who do not understand or some unbelievers come in, will they not say that you are out of your mind? But if an unbeliever or someone who does not understand comes in while everybody is prophesying, he will be convinced by all that he is a sinner and will be judged by all, and the secrets of his heart will be laid bare. So he will fall down and worship God, exclaiming, “God is really among you!”

I believe that the Gift of Prophecy requires more faith to operate, since we are speaking in regards to revelation of secret matters, unless the Gift of Interpretation unlocks understanding to the message in other tongues.

1 Corinthians 13:2

If I have the gift of prophecy and can fathom all mysteries and all knowledge...

Remember that prophecy by definition is an inspired utterance in a known tongue that speaks to men for their strengthening, encouragement and comfort. Other manifestations of the Spirit such as Word of Wisdom (foretelling future events) or Word of Knowledge (reveals past and current events) could be carried and vocalized through the vehicle of prophecy that in the end results in people being edified.

We Have Been Given An Invitation

God has given his children an invitation in 1 Corinthians 12:1, *“Now about spiritual gifts, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant.”* It is the Father’s will that we be fully aware and versed in regards to the manifestation and operation of spiritual gifts. Yet our Father God does not stop there, He also has given us an invitation to see them operate in our own lives to bless others! 1 Corinthians 14:1, *“Follow the way of love and eagerly desire spiritual gifts, especially the gift of prophecy.”*

What would happen if we did not eagerly desire spiritual gifts to manifest in our midst? We have a part to play in what God does in the earth! Jesus gave us a key to how the kingdom of God operates in Matthew 5:6, *“Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they will be filled.”* James 4:8, *“Come near to God and He will come near to you.”* Matthew 11:12, *“From the days of John the Baptist until now, the kingdom of heaven has been forcefully advancing, and forceful men lay hold of it.”* The Scriptures are clear, God is waiting on us to release our faith through prayer and ask Him to manifest Himself in our midst! 1 Corinthians 4:20, *“For the kingdom of God is not a matter of talk but of power.”*

I have always been intrigued in the language that the Bible uses when it comes to the operation of Spiritual gifts. On the one hand concerning spiritual gifts, it is stated in 1 Corinthians 12:11, *“All these are the work of one and the same Spirit, and he gives them to each one, just as he determines.”* These spiritual gifts are distinct manifestations of the Spirit’s power as He wills.

Yet in 1 Corinthians 14:12-13, *“Since you are eager to have spiritual gifts, try to excel in gifts that build up the church. For this reason anyone who speaks in a tongue should pray that he may interpret what he says.”* Yet the operation of Spiritual gifts is influenced by believers eagerly desiring, excelling in and praying for spiritual gifts to operate in their lives and church. As a result, it is always as the Spirit wills that He manifests Himself, but God has given us an invitation to ask Him to use us more and more!

The Gift of Prophecy and the Prophet’s Ministry

The simple gift of prophecy should not be confused with the prophetic office. 1 Corinthians 14:3, says, *“But everyone who prophesies speaks to men for their strengthening, encouragement and comfort.”* Thus, we can readily see that in the simple gift of prophecy there is no revelation. In the office of a prophet, however, we often find revelation coming forth even by Prophecy. It is also interesting to note the difference between prophecy in the Old and New Testaments.

In the Old Testament, prophecy is essentially foretelling future events, whereas in the New Testament it shifts strongly to forth telling. In the simple gift of prophecy there is no foretelling whatsoever. Notice that Paul is telling the whole Church at Corinth to eagerly desire spiritual gifts- “especially the gift of prophecy.” Yet Paul had just gotten through telling them in the twelfth chapter of First Corinthians verse 28, that God has set in the church, *“...first of all apostles, second prophets, third teachers.”*

Then Paul asked, “Are all apostles?” The answer is no. “Are all prophets?” No, they couldn’t be. If prophesying made us a prophet, then Paul would be contradicting himself. However, the fact that we have prophesied doesn’t make us a prophet. It means that we have exercised the simple gift of prophecy.

For example, a rich man has money. All of us have at least some money, but that doesn’t make us rich. By the same token, a prophet would prophesy, but one who prophesies wouldn’t necessarily be a prophet. A prophet, for example would have more of the gifts of the Spirit in operation than just the gift of prophecy. He would have revelation gifts operating along with prophecy. Note that a prophet is a five-fold ministry gift according to Ephesians 4:11-12.

Paul said in 1 Corinthians 14:29, “Two or three prophets should speak, and the others should weigh carefully what is said.” Then in verse thirty he said, “And if a revelation comes to someone who is sitting down, the first speaker should stop.” Here he is talking about revelation. The prophet would have these other revelation gifts operating.

Thus, to stand in the office of the prophet, a person must have operating in his/her ministry the gift of prophecy plus at least two of the revelation gifts: either the word of wisdom, the word of knowledge, and/or the gift of discerning of spirits. Therefore, we should not confuse the office of the prophet with the simple Gift of Prophecy which all believers are told to eagerly desire to operate through them. All can operate through the Gift of Prophecy, because God wouldn’t have told us to eagerly desire something that wasn’t available to all of us. All can prophesy, but we can’t all be prophets.

Acts 21:8-11

Leaving the next day, we reached Caesarea and stayed at the house of Philip the evangelist, one of the Seven. He had four unmarried daughters who prophesied. After we had been there a number of days, a prophet named Agabus came down from Judea. Coming over to us, he took Paul’s belt, tied his own hands and feet with it and said, “The Holy Spirit says, ‘In this way the Jews of Jerusalem will bind the owner of this belt and will hand him over to the Gentiles.’”

Note that all four of Philip’s daughters had this simple gift of prophecy. These young women must have prophesied in the services held in their house; otherwise, Paul and his company would not have known that they prophesied. They spoke to the whole company to edification, exhortation, and comfort. Evidently they never prophesied to Paul. When the prophet Agabus came however, he had something on a higher order which brought forth revelation through the manifestation of a Word of Wisdom.

Therefore, we see that the prophet may prophesy, but the message he brings may not be prophesying at all. It may come through the gift of prophecy, as he just speaks what he has from the Lord. In Acts 21:10-11 it was one of the revelation gifts- the Word of Wisdom that was in operation through the gift of prophecy. Some think that to prophesy means to preach. All inspired utterance in a known tongue is prophecy in some form or another, but prophecy isn’t preaching. Sometimes there is an element of prophecy in preaching when one is anointed by the Spirit and is inspired to say things which come from the heart rather than the head; but that is only one phase of the operation of the Gift of Prophecy.

To preach means to proclaim, announce, cry, or tell. The scriptural purpose of the Gift of Prophecy is different from the purpose of preaching. Jesus didn’t say men would be saved by the foolishness of prophesying, but by the foolishness of preaching. Supernatural gifts are given to arrest people’s attention, not to save them. Even on the Day of Pentecost when people were talking in tongues, no one got saved until Peter stood up and preached the Gospel to them.

Misuse of the Gift

1 Thessalonians 5:19-21

Do not put out the Spirit’s fire; do not treat prophecies with contempt. Test everything. Hold on to the good.

Another area of confusion regarding the gift of prophecy is caused by the misuse of this gift. The Church at Thessalonica had so much misuse of the gift of prophecy, they almost despised it. Therefore, Paul, writing by the Spirit of God, had to say to them, “Do not treat prophecies with contempt.” If people would use this gift as the Scripture teaches, it would be a great blessing.

But some hear a minister who has the prophet's ministry bring forth revelation and they think they can do that too. So they try to bring forth some foretelling instead of just forth telling, and they get into trouble. As we saw, the gift of prophecy is given to edify the Church, 1 Corinthians 14:3-4, *"But everyone who prophesies speaks to men for their strengthening, encouragement and comfort. He who speaks in a tongue edifies himself, but he who prophesies edifies the church."*

This gift is also given to edify the Church. The word "edify" here means in the Greek "a calling nearer to God." Then our text says the gift of prophecy is given to comfort. A lot of what some people call prophecy never comforts anyone; rather, it discomforts them.

Prophecy and the Prayer Life

The Gift of Prophecy, like tongues, has to do with more than just public utterance. Prophecy can be used in our prayer life. Many times while we are in prayer, God fills us with the Spirit, and we speak by the Spirit and speak in tongues. Speaking with tongues is the beginning of these things, but God wants every Spirit-filled believer to do more than speak with tongues.

He wants us to be able to interpret. And He wants us to prophesy. Paul didn't infer that just a few believers would speak with tongues. He encouraged the entire Church at Corinth to pray in tongues and worship God. Then he said in 1 Corinthians 14:13, *"For this reason anyone who speaks in a tongue should pray that he may interpret what he says."*

God wouldn't tell us to pray for something we couldn't have. And He also wants us to prophesy, because He plainly said in 1 Corinthians 14:1, *"... eagerly desire spiritual gifts, especially the gift of prophecy."* Through the Gift of Prophecy we can speak supernaturally not only unto men, but also unto God. Through prophecy we can enjoy fellowship with God in the Spirit which is beyond anything we have known before.

#8 The Gift of Tongues



The manifestation of the Spirit of God which gives the Spirit filled believer the ability to speak in different kinds of tongues in 1 Corinthians 12:10. Not to be confused with the devotional gift of speaking in other tongues for personal edification; which is the initial sign of being Baptized with the Holy Spirit and fire according to Acts chapter 2 and verse four. Sadly, many Christian denominations make this very mistake. Not differentiating the separate work of the Spirit in the life of the believer- the Spirit within and the Spirit upon.

Isaiah 28:11-12

Very well then, with foreign lips and strange tongues God will speak to this people, to whom he said, "This is the resting place, let the weary rest;" and, "This is the place of repose"- but they would not listen.

1 Corinthians 14:22-23

Tongues, then, are a sign, not for believers but for unbelievers; prophecy, however, is for believers, not for unbelievers. So if the whole church comes together and everyone speaks in tongues, and some who do not understand or some unbelievers come in, will they not say that you are out of your mind?

The ministry manifestation of Tongues in 1 Corinthians 12:10, is meant to be interpreted in a known tongue in order for yourself and others to be edified- this gift is exercised as the Spirit wills. Praying in the Spirit or in other tongues is for personal devotions; a communication line between you and God

God had prophesied in the Old Testament that He would pour out His Spirit:

Joel 2:28-29

And afterward, I will pour out my Spirit on all people. Your sons and daughters will prophesy, your old men will dream dreams, your young men will see visions. Even on my servants, both men and women, I will pour out my Spirit in those days.

Tongues - A Devotional Gift

Acts 1:4-5, 8

On one occasion, while he was eating with them, he gave them this command: “Do not leave Jerusalem, but wait for the gift my Father promised, which you have heard me speak about. For John baptized with water, but in a few days you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit. But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you; and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.”

Acts 2:1-4

When the day of Pentecost came, they were all together in one place. Suddenly a sound like the blowing of a violent wind came from heaven and filled the whole house where they were sitting. They saw what seemed to be tongues of fire that separated and came to rest on each of them. All of them were filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues as the Spirit enabled them.

Acts 2:33

Jesus exalted to the right hand of God, he has received from the Father the promised Holy Spirit and has poured out what you now see and hear.

On the day of Pentecost, the Holy Spirit came upon the newly born again believers in the upper room, about 120 of them- Acts 2:1-4. This event marked the birth of the Church and the Dispensation of Grace that we are currently living in. Upon being filled with the Spirit, over 3000 people were saved- Acts 2:41. When a believer is Baptized in the Holy Spirit, the initial sign is the ability to speak in a heavenly language, a language of the heart.

The Spirit of God gives the believer utterance to speak, the believer with an act of their free will speak in other tongues as often as he/she wants for personal edification and refreshing- Acts 3:19. The Baptism in the Holy Spirit results in having power to be a witness (Acts 1:8), to speak the Word of God with boldness (Acts 4:31), an increased prayer life (Ephesians 6:18), and a tremendous avenue for personal edification.

1 Corinthians 14:2-4

For anyone who speaks in a tongue does not speak to men but to God. Indeed, no one understands him; he utters mysteries with his spirit. But everyone who prophesies speaks to men for their strengthening, encouragement and comfort. He who speaks in a tongue edifies himself, but he who prophesies edifies the church.

Ephesians 5:18-19

Do not get drunk on wine, which leads to debauchery. Instead, be filled with the Spirit. Speak to one another with psalms, hymns and spiritual songs. Sing and make music in your heart to the Lord.

Jude 1:20

But you, dear friends, build yourselves up in your most holy faith and pray in the Holy Spirit.

Howard Carter said, “We must not forget that the speaking with other tongues is not only an initial evidence of the Holy Spirit’s indwelling, it is a continual experience for the rest of his life, to assist in the worship of God. It is a flowing stream that should never dry up, and that will enrich the life spiritually.”

We need to remember what the Apostle Paul had said in 1 Corinthians 14:18, “*I thank God that I speak in tongues more than all of you.*” The devotional gift of speaking in other tongues for Spirit filled believers is meant to be an active part of our Christian experience. Remember, divers kinds of tongues is supernatural utterance by the Holy Spirit in languages never learned by the speaker, not understood by the mind of the speaker, nor necessarily always understood by the hearer.

Speaking with tongues has nothing whatsoever to do with linguistic ability; it has nothing to do with the mind or the intellect of man. It is a vocal miracle! The Gift of Tongues is the most prominent of the three vocal gifts- or as they are sometimes called, gifts of utterance or inspiration- the Gift of Prophecy, Divers Kinds of Tongues, and the Interpretation of Tongues. However, this doesn’t necessarily mean the Gift of Tongues is the best. But it is the most prominent for several reasons.

1 Corinthians 14:18-19

I thank God that I speak in tongues more than all of you. But in the church I would rather speak five intelligible words to instruct others than ten thousand words in a tongue.

It seems to me Paul was saying that he never used tongues publicly or in Church. Tongues is not a teaching gift or a preaching gift. This is not its purpose. If I were to speak in tongues in the pulpit for an hour instead of teaching, it wouldn’t edify the congregation at all. It would edify me, but not the hearers.

Therefore, it is more profitable that I teach in a known language in the Church. However, Paul was not belittling tongues, rather he was simply making a distinction between the private and public use of the Gift of Tongues. Remember what 1 Corinthians 14:13 says, “*For this reason anyone who speaks in a tongue should pray that he may interpret what he says.*”



Why are Tongues Given Prominence in Some Circles?

A question often asked by some of our denominational friends is, “Why do you Full Gospel people give such prominence to tongues?” The answer is, “We do not.” There are a number of reasons why it seems that we do.

1. We are often asked about tongues, and we are therefore compelled to discuss the subject.
2. Speaking in tongues is always manifested when people are baptized in the Holy Spirit.
3. Utterance in tongues in a public assembly is the least of the gifts, and is therefore the most widely distributed and most frequently used gift.
4. The Gifts of Tongues and Interpretation of Tongues are distinctive to this dispensation. We see all the other gifts of the Spirit — the Word of Wisdom, the Word of Knowledge, Discerning of Spirits, Special Faith, Working of Miracles, Gifts of Healings, and Prophecy — in operation in the Old Testament. In the ministry of Jesus we see all the gifts of the Spirit in operation except tongues and interpretation. The Gifts of Speaking in Tongues and Interpretation of Tongues are distinctive to the dispensation in which we live; therefore, they are more in use.
5. Paul gave prominence to tongues. The reason he did was because then, as now, speaking with tongues was widely misunderstood.

Jesus said in Mark 16:17, “*And these signs will accompany those who believe... they will speak in new tongues.*” One preacher, endeavoring to explain this, said, “This just means that a fellow who used to curse, and tell lies and vulgar jokes doesn’t do that anymore; he speaks with a new tongue.” This argument, however is a little thin, because in reading the entire passage we see that every one of the signs mentioned here by Jesus is a supernatural sign!

Mark 16:15-18

He said to them, “Go into all the world and preach the good news to all creation. Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved, but whoever does not believe will be condemned. And these signs will accompany those who believe: In my name they will drive out demons; they will speak in new tongues; they will pick up snakes with their hands; and when they drink deadly poison, it will not hurt them at all; they will place their hands on sick people, and they will get well.”

No thinking person would doubt that if four of these signs are supernatural, surely the fifth would be too. Therefore, one reason we speak in tongues is because Jesus said this is a sign which will follow believers. It is the scriptural evidence; that is, it is the initial evidence of the Baptism of the Holy Spirit. One preacher disagreed with this, saying, “John the Baptist was full of the Holy Ghost and he didn’t speak with tongues. Prophets of the Old Testament had the Holy Ghost, but they never spoke in tongues.” I replied, “Yes, but we are not living under the Old Covenant.” What happened back then is an example for us now. We desire the Holy Spirit in operation in our lives, according to the dispensation in which we live in.

Therefore, we have to start with the Acts of the Apostles. We can’t go back to the Old Covenant, because we are not living there. John the Baptist was a prophet under the Old Covenant. Jesus Himself said concerning John, in Matthew 11:11, “*I tell you the truth: Among those born of women there has not risen anyone greater than John the Baptist; yet he who is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.*” In this dispensation, we have a better Covenant established on better promises (Hebrews 8:6), and particularly in the area of the Holy Spirit operating in our lives.

Tongues in Public Ministry

Paul was teaching that only a few believers will be used in what we would call the public ministry of tongues, because he said in First Corinthians 12:30, “...do all speak with tongues?” Some take that out of context and say, “Speaking in tongues isn’t for everyone. You can be filled with the Spirit without speaking with tongues.” However, we must remember that Paul is talking about the ministry gift of tongues here, because he began by saying in 1 Corinthians 12:28, “*And God has set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.*”

Then Paul asked, “Are all apostles? [No, all aren’t] are all prophets? [They are not] are all teachers? Are all workers of miracles? Have all the gifts of healing? [No, they do not] do all speak with tongues?” The obvious answer is no. But Paul is talking here about public ministry. We should not be too concerned about our ministering in tongues and interpreting. We should be primarily concerned with maintaining tongues in the place where they principally belong as a devotional gift to assist us in the worship of God. God will use some people in public utterance in tongues, but that is a manifestation of the Spirit as He wills. This is the mistake the Corinthians were making and one that we often make.

Discussing public ministry in tongues, Paul said in 1 Corinthians 14:27-28, “*If anyone speaks in a tongue, two or at the most three should speak, one at a time, and someone must interpret. If there is no interpreter, the speaker should keep quiet in the church and speak to himself and God.*” In the Greek, the words “two” and “three” are personal pronouns and refer to people.

Paul was simply saying that not more than two or three people should speak in a service. In the next verse he said, “*Let the prophets speak two or three.*” There may be more prophets present who could speak, but in any one service only two or three of them should speak. This order in the service is a guideline that will prevent confusion from having too much information.

We need to be very careful to walk softly before the Lord. We need to remain open to Him as we walk quietly, honorably, and reverently about spiritual matters. And we need to invite the operation of the Spirit of God among us.

#9 The Interpretation of Tongues



Our study of the gifts of the Holy Spirit has now brought us to the end of the list — the Gift of Interpretation of Tongues. We first covered the three gifts of revelation, or the three gifts which reveal something: the Word of Wisdom, the Word of Knowledge, and the Discerning of Spirits. Then we studied the three gifts that do something, or, as they are often called, the three power gifts: the Gift of Faith, the Working of Miracles, and the Gifts of Healings. Finally, we studied the three vocal gifts, or the three inspirational gifts- the three gifts which say something: Prophecy, Divers Kinds of Tongues, and Interpretation of

Tongues. As we have said, Prophecy is supernatural utterance in a known tongue. Divers Kinds of Tongues is supernatural utterance in an unknown tongue. The Interpretation of Tongues is the supernatural showing forth by the Spirit the meaning of an utterance in other tongues. It is not translation of the tongues; it is the interpretation of tongues.

The Gift of Interpretation of Tongues is the least of the nine gifts of the Holy Spirit, because it is dependent upon another gift in order to operate. It does not operate unless the Gift of Tongues has been in operation. The purpose of this Gift of Interpretation of Tongues is to render the Gift of Tongues intelligible to the hearers so that the Church, as well as the possessor of the gift, may know what has been said and may be edified. Paul said in 1 Corinthians 14:5, *“He who prophesies is greater than one who speaks in tongues, unless he interprets, so that the church may be edified.”*

But can't God speak to us in some other way? Yes, He can and does. We have messages which are not an interpretation of tongues; they are a manifestation of the Gift of Prophecy. All these gifts operate by faith, but it takes more faith to prophesy than to give an utterance in tongues or interpretation of tongues, because those who operate in these gifts have another person to lean on.

In other words, the person with the Gift of Tongues can lean on the one with the Gift of Interpretation of Tongues, and vice versa. However, the person who has the Gift of Prophecy has to have enough faith just to start speaking what he/she has received.

Interpretation, Not Translation

As we have noted, the Interpretation of Tongues is not translation. Often times people wonder why it is that when someone speaks at length in tongues, an interpreter will occasionally give only a short interpretation. Because interpretation is simply showing forth supernaturally by the Spirit of God the meaning of what was said in tongues, the interpretation may not require as many words as the original message.

Similarly, someone may give a short utterance in tongues, yet the interpretation may be lengthy. The same principle of clarity is involved: It may take longer to give the interpretation in order to clearly show forth the meaning of the message.

If the person who is interpreting tongues is also used in prophecy, he/she may finish the interpretation and go on into prophecy. Most people who are keen in the Spirit can readily recognize the difference, because the instant one speaks forth prophecy, his words take on more authority and a greater anointing: There is more inspiration and a greater blessing to prophecy.

Interpretation in Private Prayer Life

1 Corinthians 14:13-15

For this reason anyone who speaks in a tongue should pray that he may interpret what he says. For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my mind is unfruitful. So what shall I do? I will pray with my spirit, but I will also pray with my mind; I will sing with my spirit, but I will also sing with my mind.

According to verse thirteen, those who speak in other tongues are instructed to pray for the Gift of interpretation. The reason Paul instructs us to seek this gift is not necessarily that we may interpret publicly, but rather that we may interpret our private prayers, if God so wills. Knowing what we are praying would greatly edify us spiritually, and if God wished to use us publicly to interpret messages in tongues, that would be an added blessing.

May I suggest that a great way to get started interpreting tongues would be in our own private prayer lives. Someday you may suddenly realize that what you are speaking in your known tongue, is what you have been praying about in other tongues- It would be the interpretation of it. Of course, God knows what we are praying about in tongues, because we are talking to Him, but sometimes He wants us to know what we are praying about too.

However, it is not necessary that everything we utter in other tongues in private prayer should be made clear to our understanding, because Paul said in 1 Corinthians 14:14, *“For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my mind is unfruitful.”* Furthermore, we aren’t talking to ourselves; we are talking to God; what we are praying is clear to Him, and that is sufficient- 1 Corinthians 14:2, *“For anyone who speaks in a tongue does not speak to men but to God. Indeed, no one understands him; he utters mysteries with his spirit.”*

So we see that there is a private side to this Gift of Interpretation of Tongues that can be very important to us personally. And there is a public side to the manifestation of this gift as well. But not all of us will be used publicly; it is only as the Lord wills.

Interpretation in Public Ministry

In the twenty-seventh verse of this same chapter, Paul said, *“If anyone speaks in a tongue, two- or at the most three- should speak, one at a time, and someone must interpret.”* Only three people should minister in tongues in public in any one service. (The words “two” and “three” in the Greek are personal pronouns.) Some have asked, “Does that refer to three messages?” Actually, we do not find the expression “messages in tongues” anywhere in the Bible. This is just a phrase which has been coined to try to explain it. A better term would be “utterance in tongues.” However, this verse is talking about people, not messages or utterances.

Paul didn’t actually say how long people should or should not speak in tongues. He just said to let two or three speak, and let it be by course, or, in turn. This implies they shouldn’t all speak at once. May I suggest that it implies that an individual may speak more than once. The Scriptures seems to make the point quite clear, that if three people have already spoken publicly in tongues, a fourth should not join in, no matter how strongly he/she may feel compelled of the Spirit to speak. If something else needs to be said, one of those who has already spoken should utter it. That maintains good order.

Notice Paul said, *“let one interpret.”* There is nothing in the Scriptures which would do away with the thought that one person may speak in tongues and interpret for himself. In fact, one of those giving an utterance in tongues publicly may interpret that utterance, even though there might be more than one person present who could interpret. Paul is admonishing us that we are not to have competitive interpretations. So there is nothing unscriptural with giving an utterance in tongues and interpreting it oneself, as long as there is only one interpreter.

The interpretation of tongues is the supernatural showing forth by the Spirit the meaning of an utterance in other tongues.

Decently and in Order

Paul devotes the entire fourteenth chapter of First Corinthians to the Gifts of Prophecy, Tongues, and Interpretation. Then he goes on to state in verse 33 (KJV), “*God is not the author of confusion.*” Paul means that in the use- or misuse- of Prophecy, Tongues, and Interpretation there is sometimes confusion.

Unfortunately, countless Christians have been in services where the misuse of these gifts had occurred and have gone home confused. Ministers should not allow this to happen in their services, instead they should try to point out any errors and explain them to the people so they won’t go home confused.

This doesn’t mean that the devil was working in those services. It just means that people can get things mixed up. If we learn to stay in the Spirit, walk according to the Word, and follow Paul’s admonition, “*But everything should be done in a fitting and orderly way*” (1 Corinthians 14:40), we will not have confusion in our services. Sometimes we just need practical advice concerning these manifestations to help us maintain good order in our services. Then even visitors could understand and be impressed by our good order. More important, we would not grieve the Spirit of God.

Ephesians 4:30

And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, with whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

He has been grieved at times in some churches- grieved by wanting to manifest Himself and not being permitted to do so, and grieved by the way some people do things out of order! When someone is uttering a message in tongues, a person who is used in the Gift of Interpretation should immediately begin to be in tune with the Spirit (if they are not already), because the Lord may want to use them in the operation of that gift.

Sometimes a believer may have waited for someone else to interpret, and they have waited for someone else as well. Any one of them could have interpreted the message in tongues, but they all lost it because they didn’t tune in to the Holy Spirit. We will not get things from God unless we are tuned in to Him. This is the reason why we sometimes don’t have an interpretation of an utterance.

When you have missed it, simply say to the person who gave the message in tongues, “Please give that again, and I will interpret it.” You will find that when they start speaking, you will get in the Spirit, and God will give you the interpretation.

A final point I want to stress about tongues and interpretation is found in First Corinthians 14:26, “*All of these must be done for the strengthening of the church.*” When something is done in the Spirit- and this is one way to judge if it is in the Spirit - it will be edifying, inspiring, and it will be a blessing. Note: Of course, if we are out of tune with the Spirit, we are not in a position to judge.

Manifestations of spiritual gifts do need to be judged, however. After all, we do judge them, whether we do it publicly or not, because we either accept or reject them. We can’t always accept just any man’s judgment, however; only the judgment of those who are sensitive to the moving of the Holy Spirit.

Remember, that all of the nine spiritual gifts operate by faith. They do not operate by the Gift of Special Faith; they operate by common or general faith.

Mark 9:23- Jesus said, “Everything is possible for him who believes.”

If you believe, all things are possible to you!

Unit 7 Review:

Explain the difference between the “Word of Knowledge” and the “Word of Wisdom?”

Is there such a thing in the Bible as the “Gift of Discernment?”

What is the difference between “Bible Faith” and “Special Faith?”

Explain how we can interpret “Gifts of Healings” in the Greek- as plural?

If a believer is used by the Spirit in “Prophecy” does that make him/her a prophet?

Is there a “Private” and “Public” ministry of speaking in other tongues?

C. The Anointing



As born again Christians, we are already anointed. What does “anointing” mean. Well this term has its use from Genesis to Revelation. In the Old Testament, olive oil was poured upon the head of the prophet, priest and the king to be commissioned for service. It represented the Holy Spirit upon their lives, to empower them to carry out God’s work in the earth.

4886. mashach, maw-shakh’; a prim. root; to rub with oil, i.e. to anoint; by impl. to consecrate; also to paint:--anoint,

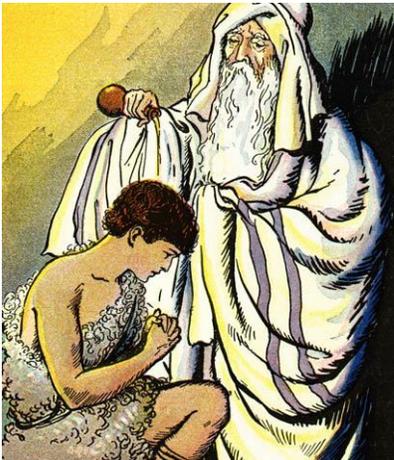
Moses poured some of the anointing oil on Aaron’s head and anointed him to consecrate him.

Leviticus 8:12

Consider the life of David, after he was anointed by Samuel to be the next King of Israel in place of Saul. Like Samson, the Spirit of God came upon David, who was only a teenager at the time to kill a lion and a bear. David, through faith in His God and the anointing upon his life, faced Goliath, who was one big bad dude. It was his faith in God that released the power of God, the anointing upon David the kill Goliath.

1 Samuel 17:34-37

But David said to Saul, “Your servant has been keeping his father’s sheep. When a lion or a bear came and carried off a sheep from the flock, I went after it, struck it and rescued the sheep from its mouth. When it turned on me, I seized it by its hair, struck it and killed it. Your servant has killed both the lion and the bear; this uncircumcised Philistine will be like one of them, because he has defied the armies of the living God. The LORD who delivered me from the paw of the lion and the paw of the bear will deliver me from the hand of this Philistine.” Saul said to David, “Go, and the LORD be with you.”



So Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the presence of his brothers, and from that day on the Spirit of the LORD came upon David in power.

1 Samuel 16:13

Consider, Samson who exhibited great exploits of strength, it was because he was anointed with the Holy Spirit and Power. All the prophets who operated in spiritual gifts, they also were anointed by the same Holy Spirit. Unfortunately, during the Old Testament days, only a very few people had the Holy Spirit upon their lives.



Samson went down to Timnah together with his father and mother. As they approached the vineyards of Timnah, suddenly a young lion came roaring toward him. **The Spirit of the LORD came upon him in power** so that he tore the lion apart with his bare hands as he might have torn a young goat. But he told neither his father nor his mother what he had done.

Judges 14:5-6

Remember Simeon who was mentioned in the gospels- Luke 2:25-28

“Now there was a man in Jerusalem called Simeon, who was righteous and devout. He was waiting for the consolation of Israel, **and the Holy Spirit was upon him. It had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit** that he would not die before he had seen the Lord’s Christ. Moved by the Spirit, he went into the temple courts. When the parents brought in the child Jesus to do for him what the custom of the Law required, Simeon took him in his arms and praised God, saying...”

How about the prophetess Anna- Luke 2:36-38

“**There was also a prophetess**, Anna, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher. She was very old; she had lived with her husband seven years after her marriage, and then was a widow until she was eighty-four. She never left the temple but worshiped night and day, fasting and praying. Coming up to them at that very moment, she gave thanks to God and spoke about the child to all who were looking forward to the redemption of Jerusalem.”

Finally, let’s look at John the Baptist- Luke 1:13

“But the angel said to him: “Do not be afraid, Zechariah; your prayer has been heard. Your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, and you are to give him the name John. He will be a joy and delight to you, and many will rejoice because of his birth, for he will be great in the sight of the Lord. He is never to take wine or other fermented drink, and **he will be filled with the Holy Spirit even from birth.** Many of the people of Israel will he bring back to the Lord their God. And **he will go on before the Lord, in the spirit and power of Elijah**, to turn the hearts of the fathers to their children and the disobedient to the wisdom of the righteous--to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.”

The events written in the four Gospels was still considered under the Old Testament era, with the Old Covenant in effect. Yet the Holy Spirit was active upon the lives of the Old Testament saints even until the beginning of the Age of Grace.

Isaiah 10:27 (KJV)

And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

Luke 4:18-19

“The Spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me to preach good news to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim freedom for the prisoners and recovery of sight for the blind, to release the oppressed, to proclaim the year of the Lord’s favor.”

Through the Great Commission we are all anointed to preach the gospel to all the world!

Glory to God, under the New Covenant ratified in the blood of Jesus, provision has been made by which the Holy Spirit now tabernacles in the spirit of the believer- 1 Corinthians 6:19, *“Do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit, who is in you, whom you have received from God?”* The few Old Testament saints that had the anointing upon them is now within every born again Christian! Jesus had said in Mark 9:23, *“Everything is possible for him who believes.”*

Through faith in God, the power of God is released- Romans 1:16 says, *“I am not ashamed of the gospel, because it is the power of God for the salvation of everyone who believes.”* It is the anointing, the Holy Spirit that makes the Word of God so powerful- John 6:63, *“The Spirit gives life; the flesh counts for nothing. The words I have spoken to you are spirit and they are life.”*

2 Corinthians 3:17

Now the Lord is the Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom.

1. The Anointing is a Person!

It is easy to misunderstand the anointing as some esoteric cosmic force (Like “Use the Force Luke” in Star Wars), impersonal and generic like the forces of nature, such as electricity or gravity- invisible yet very real. Certainly the anointing is a powerful energy that produces tremendous results- parting of the Red Sea, raising the dead, the blind receive their sight, the lame walk and any other miracle that you can think of. The anointing is the result of a Person, the Person of the Holy Spirit. The anointing is the grace of God, the power of God, the creative force of God manifested through the Person of the Holy Spirit.

When you study the roles of the triune God head, you can readily see that the Holy Spirit is the agent through whom the workings of God occurs. For example, in Genesis 1:2, *“Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters.”* Then God said, “Let there be light.” Those faith filled words found their manifestation through the Holy Spirit who transformed a chaotic formless and void planet into something very beautiful.

In first Corinthians 12 we see the nine manifestations of the Spirit listed- the revelation gifts (Word of Wisdom, Word of Knowledge and Discerning of Spirits), next are the power gifts (Miracles, Gifts of Healings and Special faith), and finally the last three are the utterance gifts (Prophecy, Divers Tongues and the Interpretation of Tongues.) All of these operate as the Spirit of God wills. Every act of the Godhead can be classified under one of these nine manifestations of the Spirit of God!

Hebrews 2:4

God also testified to it by signs, wonders and various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit distributed according to his will.

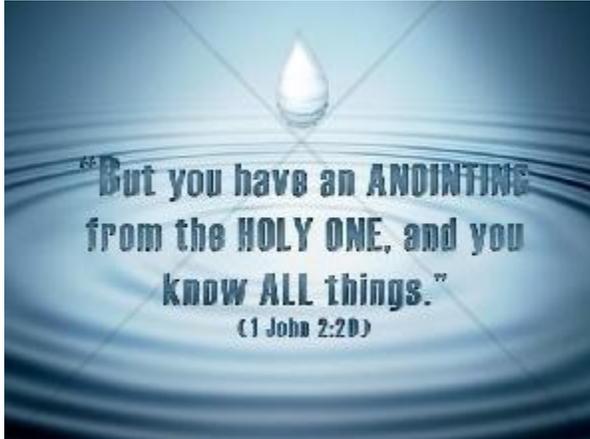
During the ministry of Jesus on earth, the Word was made flesh and the anointing upon the Word (Jesus) was the Holy Spirit.

John 3:34

For the one whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God gives the Spirit without limit.

Acts 10:38

How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and power, and how he went around doing good and healing all who were under the power of the devil, because God was with him.



1 John 2:20, 27

But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and all of you know the truth. As for you, the anointing you received from him remains in you, and you do not need anyone to teach you. But as his anointing teaches you about all things and as that anointing is real, not counterfeit- just as it has taught you, remain in him.

5545. chrisma, khris'-mah; from G5548; an unguent or smearing, i.e. (fig.) the spec. endowment ("chrism") of the Holy Spirit- anointing, unction.

Notice the Greek word "Chrisma" which is the root word for "Charismatic." The anointing is synonymous with the Person of the Holy Spirit- we can use both words interchangeably and still be meaning the same thing. The anointing is simply an adjective that describes the operations and workings of the Holy Spirit. The influence that the Holy Spirit has upon the lives of God's children or His manifest presence in a corporate gathering of Christians- which known as the corporate anointing.

The King James version of the Bible translated this Greek word as "Unction." This word has the basic meaning as "Anointing"; however, it has a further meaning of spiritual fervor or zeal.

1 John 2:20, 27 (AMP)

But- you hold a sacred appointment, you have been given an unction- you have been anointed by the Holy One, and you all know [the Truth]. But as for you, (the sacred appointment, the unction) the anointing which you received from Him, abides (permanently) in you...

These Scriptures should make this point perfectly clear, the anointing that abides permanently in the born again Christian is the one and the same Holy Spirit!

John 14:16-17

And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever- the Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept Him, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him. But you know Him, for He lives with you and will be in you.

2. How the Anointing is Increased

There is an anointing on us, whether we recognize it or not; we are all called to stand in an office or ministry. And no matter which office we stand in, or what we are called to do, we can have something to do with determining the degree of our anointing. We can prepare ourselves for this anointing. If it doesn't come on us, it's because we didn't prepare ourselves. Furthermore, the anointing can be increased. We can increase the anointing by studying the Word and by being prayerful. We can decrease the anointing by neglecting to study and pray- 1 Peter 4:10-11, *"Each one should use whatever gift he has received to serve others, faithfully administering God's grace in its various forms."*

Romans 12:4-8

Just as each of us has one body with many members, and these members do not all have the same function, so in Christ we who are many form one body, and each member belongs to all the others. We have different gifts, according to the grace given us. If a man's gift is prophesying, let him use it in proportion to his faith. If it is serving, let him serve; if it is teaching, let him teach; if it is encouraging, let him encourage; if it is contributing to the needs of others, let him give generously; if it is leadership, let him govern diligently; if it is showing mercy, let him do it cheerfully.

2 Corinthians 5:18-20- All this is from God, who reconciled us to himself through Christ and gave us the ministry of reconciliation: that God was reconciling the world to himself in Christ, not counting men's sins against them. And he has committed to us the message of reconciliation. We are therefore Christ's ambassadors, as though God were making his appeal through us. We implore you on Christ's behalf: Be reconciled to God.

A workman who doesn't study is going to be ashamed, because people are going to find out about it, and he'll either lose the anointing or the anointing will not be in manifestation. If we do our part, however, this will not happen. If we study and pray, when we get up and start out in faith, the anointing will come.

2 Timothy 2:15- Do your best to present yourself to God as one approved, a workman who does not need to be ashamed and who correctly handles the word of truth.

We need to remember that one standing in the office of the prophet, the pastor, the evangelist, or whatever, can be more or less anointed. I think it's quite obvious as we listen to different ministers that sometimes they are more anointed than at other times. Sometimes teachers are more anointed to teach than they are at other times. Sometimes the prophet is more anointed than he/she is at other times. There are areas and degrees of anointing.



Remember those two prophets in the Old Testament, Elijah and his successor, Elisha? Elisha asked for and received a "double portion" of Elijah's anointing- 2 Kings 2:9. That does not mean that there are two Holy Spirits, there is only one- Ephesians 4:4.

So Elijah went from there and found Elisha son of Shaphat. He was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen, and he himself was driving the twelfth pair. Elijah went up to him and threw his cloak around him.

1 Kings 19:19



This Biblical account is where we get the phrase, “Passing on the mantle.” The mantle occurrence in the Biblical account of Elijah and Elisha was actually a symbol of that particular office. It stood for the anointing of the Holy Spirit. It was a physical sign that the Holy Spirit was coming upon Elisha, but it was not the actual anointing itself. It was a symbol of the Holy Spirit and the power of God. The mantle will envelop an individual and he or she will minister under the anointing that goes with whatever their office or calling of God is.

The word “mantle” means a cloak. Sometimes in ministry, when the anointing comes upon an individual, it seems like a cloak is coming down over them. It feels like we are wearing an overcoat- yet we are not. However, the power of God, the anointing, will so envelop us, that it will feel that way.

After Elijah was taken up into heaven, and Elisha returned to his own company, notice what they said, *“The company of the prophets from Jericho, who were watching, said, ‘The spirit of Elijah is resting on Elisha.’ And they went to meet him and bowed to the ground before him”* 2 Kings 2:15. Elisha had received his double portion of the anointing to stand in the office of a prophet. When we read the Bible account of his ministry, it’s recorded that he did twice as many miracles as Elijah.

By studying the Biblical account of Elijah and Elisha, we learn something about getting the anointing. Elisha stayed right with Elijah where ever he went. He did not let the prophet out of his sight. Since he followed him closely, the same anointing came upon Elisha from Elijah by association. The same anointing or the same spirit will come upon us by our association, environment, and influence with a local church and ministries we are hooked up with!

Remember these three things:

First: Know the call of God on your own life- every Christian is called- not always to the fivefold ministry.

Second: Follow the Lord Jesus – He is the head of the Church, He is our perfect example.

Third: If you want the same type of ministry someone else has, follow that ministry closely. If the desire for it is in your heart, it is usually because God put it there. But that mantle will not fall on you automatically- the mantle is the anointing, the Holy Spirit.

I realize that this is obvious, but it is worth mentioning. Christians are not perfect- what a surprise! The Word of God instructs us to aim for perfection in 2 Corinthians 13:11. As long as we live here in this world with these earth suits, we will stumble and make mistakes or say things that are not in line with the truth. So do we throw out the baby with the bath water- NO! This reminds me of a valuable principle that I have heard from a certain minister, “Have as much sense as an old cow- eat the hay and spit out the sticks!” In other words, learn from the good and reject the bad.

No doubt, we will be led by the Lord to hook up with certain ministries, but there are certain things that ministers do or say that are not Biblical from time to time- learn from their mistakes and successes! Some of you may be thinking, “Well, I will never follow a man’s example.” Whether we admit it or not, we have all had role models, and mentors in our lives that have had some degree of influence in our lives- from parents to pastors, from teachers to friends.

A minister can be wrong in doctrine and strong in faith- consider the life of the late John Alexander Dowie, a Congregational minister who had a tremendous healing ministry. A person can be right in their heart but wrong in their head!

Hebrews 13:7

Remember your leaders, who spoke the word of God to you. Consider the outcome of their way of life and imitate their faith.

1 Corinthians 11:1

Follow my example, as I follow the example of Christ.

As we associate closely with Jesus, the Holy Spirit will manifest in a greater measure in our lives and ministries over time- John 14:12, *“I tell you the truth, anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing. He will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father.”* As the Body of Christ in the earth, we collectively have the same unlimited measure of the Holy Spirit’s anointing upon us, but individually, we have but a measure.



It is important to note that from the time Jesus was water baptized in the Jordan river (when the Holy Spirit descended upon Him as a Dove), He had the anointing without measure. In other words, the Holy Spirit had manifested Himself completely, entirely and without restraint through Jesus during the 3½ years of His earthly ministry.

“For the one whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God gives the Spirit without limit.”

John 3:34

3. The Transference of the Anointing

Jesus had the Holy Spirit Without Measure

John 3:34, *“For the one whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God gives the Spirit without limit.”* The basic definition for “Christ” is, “Anointed One.” Therefore, “Christians” who are followers of Jesus Christ are “Anointed Followers of Jesus.” We have an anointing, a measure of His anointing (Holy Spirit) that is. Just as the measure of faith can be increased, so can the measure of the Spirit’s power and influence in our lives can also be increased; through prayer, word, praise, obedience, holiness, and most of all by walking in love- walking in the spirit and in the light. Luke 5:17 *“And the power of the Lord was present for him to heal the sick.”* We are anointed with the Holy Spirit as He is- we are helpless without the Holy Spirit.

Observation: A Christian who is physically tired and out of shape will diminish the anointing to minister for a long time. Being flesh ruled with a worldly mindset will also dramatically hinder the flow of the anointing in our lives; imagine what unforgiveness, bitterness and resentment has on the anointing in our lives. The more we walk as Jesus did (1 John 2:6), imitate our heavenly Father (Ephesians 5:1-2; Matthew 5:48), and aim for perfection (2 Corinthians 13:11), the more of the Holy Spirit’s power and presence will manifest in us and through us (the anointing) for the glory of God!

The Spoken Word:

John 18:6

When Jesus said, “I am he,” they drew back and fell to the ground.

Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart.

God’s Word spoken from a heart full of faith, will tap into the same creative force that God had spoken when He had re-created the world in Genesis chapter 1- just on a different level of anointing, but the same principle would be in use. God’s Word is anointed, saturated with the Holy Spirit’s power!

2 Timothy 3:16-17

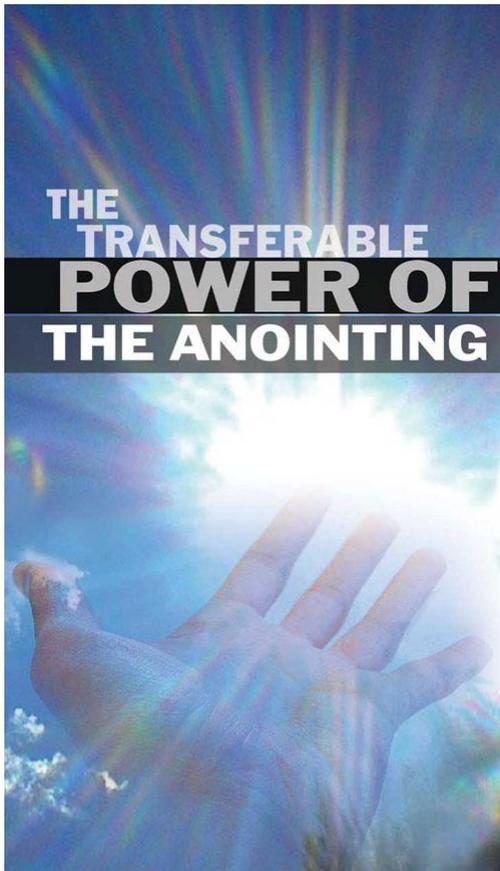
All Scripture is God-breathed and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness, so that the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work.

John 6:63

The Spirit gives life; the flesh counts for nothing. The words I have spoken to you are spirit and they are life.

**The Greatest Source For God’s Anointing Is Found In
God’s Word!**

Personal Contact



Remember the story about the woman with the issue of blood. Medical science had given up on her, her condition was growing worse, her only option was to receive a healing from God. One day Jesus had showed up in her home town, and she said to herself, *"If I just touch his clothes, I will be healed."* She heard of reports like in Luke 6:19, *"and the people all tried to touch him, because power was coming from him and healing them all."* Through faith this woman pressed through the crowd in order to touch the edge of His garment. It was the touch of faith that released the anointing into her body to be healed- faith is always the key to receiving and ministering in the anointing of the Holy Spirit!

Mark 5:29-34

Immediately her bleeding stopped and she felt in her body that she was freed from her suffering. At once Jesus realized that power had gone out from him. He turned around in the crowd and asked, "Who touched my clothes?" "You see the people crowding against you," his disciples answered, "and yet you can ask, 'Who touched me?'" But Jesus kept looking around to see who had done

it. Then the woman, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell at his feet and, trembling with fear, told him the whole truth. He said to her, "Daughter, your faith has healed you. Go in peace and be freed from your suffering."

Someone may say, well that was Jesus who did those mighty works. Actually, it was the anointing of the Holy Spirit that Jesus had received when He was water baptized in the Jordan river. Up to that point, 30 years of His life had gone by without any manifestations of the Holy Spirit. Well, we have the same Holy Spirit in our lives as Jesus did, just not the same measure as mentioned earlier. Remember what Jesus said would be one of the signs of being a believer in Mark 16:18, *"They will place their hands on sick people, and they will get well."*

The Bible says in 1 Corinthians 6:19 states that our physical bodies are the temple of the Holy Spirit. Most containers will have a residual trace on its surface of the contents that it holds. We have the life, nature and power of God in our spirit. Our physical body is the earthen vessel that contains this treasure- 2 Corinthians 4:7. Should it be surprising that the power of God on the inside is drawn out through faith, when someone in need and places a demand on the anointing within us. Consider Peter's shadow in Acts 5:15 or in Acts 20:10, the apostle Paul laid himself on a dead man and the young man was raised back to life- similar to Elisha in 2 Kings 4:32-35. Jesus said, Matthew 10:8, *"Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse those who have leprosy, drive out demons. Freely you have received, freely give."* We have received the power of God, the anointing of the Holy Spirit (Luke 24:49), we are called to give it freely.

Acts 19:11-12

God did extraordinary miracles through Paul, so that even handkerchiefs and aprons that had touched him were taken to the sick, and their illnesses were cured and the evil spirits left them.

We know that Jesus had the Spirit without measure and that we as individual members of the Body of Christ have the Spirit in a measure. We all start out our Christian life with the measure of faith (Romans 12:3), the love of God was shed abroad in our hearts (Romans 5:5) and the Holy Spirit (2 Corinthians 1:22). Just as our faith and love walk can grow and increase in measure (2 Thessalonians 1:3; 2 Corinthians 10:15), so can the degree of the Holy Spirit's anointing in our lives- we have something to do with it, obedience.

Does that make us better than other believers, of course not, we shouldn't compare- 2 Corinthians 10:12. Everything we have, we have received (John 3:27), so let him who boasts, boast in the Lord (2 Corinthians 10:17)- actually we are more accountable now, Luke 12:47-48. Even in the Old Testament, there was an account of the anointing still present in the bones of Elisha the prophet who was dead. If the anointing could be that strong on a dead man's bones in the Old Covenant, how much more having a better Covenant should we be operating in a greater anointing as children of God.

2 Kings 13:21

Once while some Israelites were burying a man, suddenly they saw a band of raiders; so they threw the man's body into Elisha's tomb. When the body touched Elisha's bones, the man came to life and stood up on his feet.



We see in the Book of Acts that as the infant Church of Jesus Christ began to walk under a new Dispensation of Grace, that the Baptism of the Holy Spirit or the anointing was also given through the laying on of hands. That times of refreshing and refilling may come from the Lord- Acts 3:19; Ephesians 5:18.

Romans 1:11-12

I long to see you so that I may impart to you some spiritual gift to make you strong- that is, that you and I may be mutually encouraged by each other's faith.

Acts 8:17-18; 19:6

Then Peter and John placed their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit. When Simon saw that the Spirit was given at the laying on of the apostles hands, he offered them money... When Paul placed his hands on them, the Holy Spirit came on them, and they spoke in tongues and prophesied.

The anointing is administered through the laying on of hands for ministry-1 Timothy 4:14;2 Timothy 1:6

Acts 13:1-3

In the church at Antioch there were prophets and teachers: Barnabas, Simeon called Niger, Lucius of Cyrene, Manaen (who had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch) and Saul. While they were worshiping the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, "Set apart for me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them." So after they had fasted and prayed, they placed their hands on them and sent them off.

Unit 8 Review:

So what does the word “Anointing” mean?

Is the “Anointing” simply talking about God’s power or could it be referring to a Person?

Can the anointing be increased in one’s life?

In what ways can the anointing be transferred or transmitted to others?

Can ordinary items like handkerchiefs be used to carry the anointing for others?

What are some examples of the Anointing working in the lives of Bible characters?

III. The Kingdom of God



Once, having been asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, Jesus replied, “The kingdom of God does not come with your careful observation, nor will people say, ‘Here it is,’ or ‘There it is,’ because the kingdom of God is within you.”

Luke 17:20-21

The subject of the “Kingdom of God” or the “Kingdom of Heaven,” is referenced eighty five times in the Gospels as recorded in the New International Version of the Bible. It was a central theme that Jesus preached and taught all throughout His earthly ministry.

What is the difference between the terminology “Kingdom of God” and the “Kingdom of Heaven”- using the New International Version. Well, neither of these terms are ever found in the Old Testament and the majority of the references are made by Jesus Himself in the Gospels. Interesting that all the references to the “Kingdom of Heaven” are made in the Gospel of Matthew. Consider a parallel passage like Matthew 5:3 and Luke 6:20 which reference the same thing Jesus was speaking on concerning one of the beatitudes. As a result, we can say that the “Kingdom of God” and the “Kingdom of Heaven” mean the same thing and can be used interchangeably.

Matthew 5:3- “Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.”

Luke 6:20- “Blessed are you who are poor, for yours is the kingdom of God.”

A. An Invisible Kingdom Made Visible

Through faith in Jesus Christ we have become citizens of a heavenly kingdom, the Kingdom of God. As a result, we are entitled to unalienable rights, promises, benefits and blessings by God’s grace and through our faith in the Word of God. God has made abundant provision to supply, equip and endow us with all things that pertain to life and godliness while we are here on earth, and for all eternity.

Colossians 1:11-14

Being strengthened with all power according to his glorious might so that you may have great endurance and patience, and joyfully giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified you to share in the inheritance of the saints in the kingdom of light. For he has rescued us from the dominion of darkness and brought us into the kingdom of the Son he loves, in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.

Amazing Grace is not just an incredible expression of God’s love for undeserving sinners, but encompasses a “Great Salvation” in Hebrews 2:3, *“how shall we escape if we ignore such a great salvation?”* This salvation was purchased at an indescribable cost for all mankind and encompasses the entirety of human identity, life and being- spirit, soul and body.

2 Corinthians 6:1-2

As God's fellow workers we urge you not to receive God's grace in vain. For he says, "In the time of my favor I heard you, and in the day of salvation I helped you." I tell you, now is the time of God's favor, now is the day of salvation.

The Greek word sozo defined according to Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible:

NT:4982 Strong's
sozo (sode'-zo); to save, i.e. deliver or protect (literally or figuratively):
KJV - heal, preserve, save (self), do well, be (make) whole.

Joel 2:32

And everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved; for on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there will be deliverance...

Sozo is described as salvation for the body, soul and spirit when we were born again. In other words the word sozo means "to preserve, make whole, keep us safe and sound, rescue us from danger or destruction." During Jesus' ministry there was no separation of salvation, healing or deliverance. God sees spiritual redemption, deliverance and physical healing as requiring the same remedy: salvation.

Matthew 1:21- "And she will bring forth a son, and you shall call his name Jesus, for he shall save his people from their sins." **Save = Sozo**

Acts 2:47- "The people were praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved." **Saved = Sozo**

Luke 8:36- "Then those who had seen it happen told how the demoniac had been saved." **Saved = Sozo.**

Here sozo is no longer referring to wholeness for the spirit, but also wholeness for the soul in the form of deliverance from demons.

Mark 5:34- And He said to her; "Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in peace, and be healed of your affliction." **Healed = Sozo**

James 5:15- And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will rise him up. And if he has committed sins, he will be forgiven. **Save = Sozo**

Romans 10:9- "If you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you will be saved." **Saved = Sozo**

The word here for saved is the exact same word for physical healing and deliverance! Unfortunately in the Church, we have limited the scope of "Salvation" to just the forgiveness of sins. Praise God, "Salvation" encompasses salvation from our sins, but it also covers salvation from Satanic oppression in the form of sickness, mental anguish, poverty, hate and all the other affects of sin.

Romans 10:13 states, “for, *Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.*” Could we ever tell a person that God does not want to save them, because they had sinned too much? Is it possible that there is somebody out there, that if they genuinely called on the Name of the Lord for mercy and forgiveness and they say, “Jesus save me!” That God would not save them? People have done some unimaginable things, yet salvation is a free gift for them to receive if they want it.

1 Timothy 1:15-16

Here is a trustworthy saying that deserves full acceptance: Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners — of whom I am the worst. But for that very reason I was shown mercy so that in me, the worst of sinners, Christ Jesus might display his unlimited patience as an example for those who would believe on him and receive eternal life.

Then why do we have such a hard time believing that whoever calls on the Name of the Lord for healing, will be healed? Why do we have such a hard time believing that whoever calls on the Name of the Lord, will be delivered? Why can we readily receive the gift of eternal life, but continue with sickness and disease in our body; even believe that healing and miracles are not for today? How can we continue in the bondage and the oppression of the devil with salvation in our spirit? It is because most people do not teach about the full message of salvation through Jesus Christ- SOZO = Salvation for the body, soul and spirit at the moment we are born again.

Acts 5:20

“Go, stand in the temple courts,” he said, “and tell the people the full message of this new life.”

Acts 5:20 AMP

Go, take your stand in the temple courts and declare to the people the whole doctrine concerning this Life (the eternal life which Christ revealed).

The Scripture above makes reference to the “full message of this new life” as a result of the life, ministry and redemptive realities brought about by Jesus Christ. If all we present is the forgiveness of sins part of “Salvation,” we are only presenting part of the Good News, a “partial Gospel” when there is so much more to the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ. In response to this limited presentation of the Gospel message, a term to describe “Full Gospel” churches has arisen; whose mission is to present all the glorious benefits, precious promises and redemptive realities we have in Jesus Christ. This term is used to describe non-denominational churches that are considered charismatic by nature. These churches are known to embrace New Testament teachings on the Baptism of the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in tongues, healing, prosperity, deliverance and abundant life. These Biblical positions are soundly supported by the Scriptures, and by Jesus Christ Himself.

John 10:10

The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I have come that they may have life, and have it to the full.

Unfortunately, others from traditional Christian affiliations will observe these “Full Gospel” folks and lump them all into a “Health and Wealth” or “Name it and Claim it” group. Understandably, some misinformed charismatic Christians have acted foolishly with these Biblical truths, even arrogantly towards others. However, there is no reason to “throw out the baby with the bath water” so to speak. The Bible speaks for itself and so do the results.

Please do not misunderstand what I am about to say, please stay open minded to the concept I am about to share. I believe the church has had too much emphasis on the cross of Jesus instead of the throne that Jesus sits on. As a consequence, the Church does not understand the power of the resurrection like they should. We have sung “Lord keep me near the cross,” no we don’t want to stay near the cross; some folks only preach a cross religion- that is a religion of death.



But if it is preached that Christ has been raised from the dead, how can some of you say that there is no resurrection of the dead? If there is no resurrection of the dead, then not even Christ has been raised. And if Christ has not been raised, our preaching is useless and so is your faith. More than that, we are then found to be false witnesses about God, for we have testified about God that he raised Christ from the dead. But he did not raise him if in fact the dead are not raised. For if the dead are not raised, then Christ has not been raised either. And if Christ has not been raised, your faith is futile; you are still in your sins. Then those also who have fallen asleep in Christ are lost. If only for this life we have hope in Christ, we are to be pitied more than all men. But Christ has indeed been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep.

1 Corinthians 15:12-20

Don’t misunderstand me, we have to go by the cross, but don’t stop there go by the empty tomb and the resurrection, but don’t stop there, go by the day of Pentecost, but don’t stop there! We must dive into the reality of the Epistles and who we are in Christ which is where we are today in Christ Jesus- seated with Him at the right hand of the Father. We will never live a successful Christian life until we learn to live in the Epistles, the letters written to the Church- it’s the absolute truth! Teach the cross, but major on the Resurrection, Pentecost and the Epistles.

Philippians 3:10-11

I want to know Christ and the power of his resurrection and the fellowship of sharing in his sufferings, becoming like him in his death, and so, somehow, to attain to the resurrection from the dead.

The concept of “Cross Religion” has actually become an idol for many religious folks. When only one side of redemption is taught, the cross, which is only part of it, but not the whole story. We have sung “Keep me near the cross” and we were thinking we were staying near God by staying near the cross. The cross was a symbol of death, defeat, a place of execution, shame and humiliation. Certainly go by the cross, but don’t stay there, don’t camp there, go onto Pentecost and get filled with the Spirit, but don’t stay there come over to the Epistles and find out that we have been raised up together with Jesus and are presently seated together with Him at the right hand of the Father- that is what will give us victory, not keeping us near the cross.

Romans 8:34

Who is he that condemns? Christ Jesus, who died — more than that, who was raised to life — is at the right hand of God and is also interceding for us.

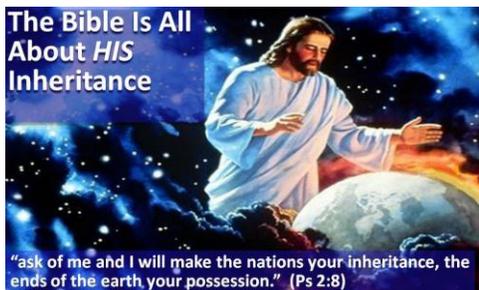
I might as well go on and expose another religious tradition that I believe has hindered the Body of Christ. There is too much death being preached, some have said, “Well I need to die to self.” No we don’t if we are already born again. Our old spiritual sinful nature was already crucified with Christ. We don’t want the new creation to die, we want it to flourish and take the ascendancy in our life. What we need to do according to the Bible is crucify the sinful nature in our physical bodies by renewing our minds with the Word!

Galatians 5:24-26

Those who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the sinful nature with its passions and desires. Since we live by the Spirit, let us keep in step with the Spirit. Let us not become conceited, provoking and envying each other.

We can’t let our body dominate us, it’s not redeemed yet- thankfully we will get a new body. Until then we bring it under subjection and offer it unto God as a living sacrifice. It’s not a sin for our body to want to do wrong, it’s a sin when we let it have what it wants, when it violates God’s Word. We have to bring it under subjection, that is not God’s job, but the Holy Spirit will help us. It’s only to be done by God’s Grace through faith- our faith in His Word. God won’t take our bad habits, we have to cut them off and cut them out of our lives. When we read Mark 9:42-50, Jesus is addressing the awfulness of sin, that it’s not worth hanging onto at the expense of losing our soul. When we consider the trauma afflicted upon an individual who was to cut off their hand, foot or pluck out an eye, it’s nothing compared to the horrors of the Lake of Fire for all eternity which is the Second Death.

This section of the book endeavors to tell the good news of this new life we have in Jesus Christ. To what end, to reveal New Covenant realities so we can be blessed to be a blessing- by fulfilling the Great Commission. There is nothing wrong with enjoying the blessings of God as long as we seek first His Kingdom; besides it makes us a better witness!



“Do not fear, little flock, for it is your Father’s good pleasure to give you the kingdom.”

Luke 12:32-33 NKJV

1. The Manifestation of God’s Kingdom

A) The Kingdom is Near

In speaking of the Kingdom of God, it was a concept not realized under the Old Covenant Period, for them it was a future period foretold by the prophets of the Old Testament, and identified by Jesus as the beginning of His public ministry. The nation of Israel had their hopes centered upon the coming Messiah as the “Seed of the Woman,” who would crush Satan’s dominion as promised in Genesis 3:15. Yet at the time of Jesus first advent, Satan’s kingdom was fully established and manifested through the Roman empire, and their grip upon the known world of that time.

Luke 2:25-32

Now there was a man in Jerusalem called Simeon, who was righteous and devout. He was waiting for the consolation of Israel, and the Holy Spirit was upon him. It had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit that he would not die before he had seen the Lord's Christ. Moved by the Spirit, he went into the temple courts. When the parents brought in the child Jesus to do for him what the custom of the Law required, Simeon took him in his arms and praised God, saying:

**“Sovereign Lord, as you have promised,
you now dismiss your servant in peace.
For my eyes have seen your salvation,
which you have prepared in the sight of all people,
a light for revelation to the Gentiles
and for glory to your people Israel.”**

2 Samuel 7:4-17; Psalms 2:6; 72:1; Isaiah 11:1; 32:1; 65:17; Jeremiah 33:15; Daniel 7:13-14; Micah 4:1; Zechariah 9:10; 12:1; 14:9.



Although the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John focus on the present aspect of the Kingdom of God, it is also clear that the Kingdom will be realized perfectly only at the **SECOND COMING** of Jesus. The Kingdom that came through the life and ministry of Jesus dawned in the form of a spiritual Kingdom. Although it was physically present in the deeds and words of Jesus, it did not overwhelm the world like it will at the Second Advent. The judgment of God's enemies is postponed to the not so distant future. The Kingdom that arrived with Jesus did not include the triumphal victory so longed for by the Jews. It arrived secretly like leaven, inconspicuously like a mustard seed, or like a small pearl of great value that can be hidden in one's pocket- Matthew 13:31-46.

The Jewish people expected the Kingdom of God to bring the present evil age to an end. But it arrived mysteriously without doing so. The new reality of the Kingdom overlapped the present age, invading it rather than bringing it to an end. The demons reflect this oddity when they ask Jesus, Matthew 8:29 *“Have you come here to torment us before the time?”* The future Kingdom will bring the present age to an end and usher in the perfect age promised in the prophets. The present Kingdom is both an anticipation and a guarantee of this future restoration back to perfect conditions like the Garden of Eden. Even after the resurrection, the disciples in the beginning misunderstood the timing of God's Kingdom; that the full-manifested rule of God would not take physical form until the Second Advent.

Luke 24:21- ...but we had hoped that he was the one who was going to redeem Israel.

Acts 1:6-8

So when they met together, they asked him, “Lord, are you at this time going to restore the kingdom to Israel?” He said to them: “It is not for you to know the times or dates the Father has set by his own authority.

Luke 19:41-42

As he approached Jerusalem and saw the city, he wept over it and said, “If you, even you, had only known on this day what would bring you peace — but now it is hidden from your eyes.”

John the Baptist astonished his hearers when he announced that this expected and hoped-for Kingdom was “at hand” in the person of Jesus. Consider the exchange between Pontus Pilate and Jesus in John 18:33-37; 1 Timothy 6:12-16.

Matthew 3:1-3

In those days John the Baptist came, preaching in the Desert of Judea and saying, “Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near.”

Matthew 4:17

From that time on Jesus began to preach, “Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near.”

Jesus was the full embodiment of the Kingdom of God. The entire ministry of Jesus is understood in relation to this important declaration of the presence of the Kingdom which He made in the beginning of His earthly ministry. At the synagogue in Nazareth, Jesus read a passage from Isaiah 61 about the coming Messianic age, and then made the astonishing announcement:

Luke 4:17-21

The scroll of the prophet Isaiah was handed to him. Unrolling it, he found the place where it is written: “The Spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me to preach good news to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim freedom for the prisoners and recovery of sight for the blind, to release the oppressed, to proclaim the year of the Lord’s favor.” Then he rolled up the scroll, gave it back to the attendant and sat down. The eyes of everyone in the synagogue were fastened on him, and he began by saying to them, “Today this scripture is fulfilled in your hearing.**”**

All that Jesus did is related to this claim that the Kingdom of God has dawned through His ministry. His healings were manifestations of the presence of the Kingdom. In these deeds there was a direct confrontation between God and the forces of evil or Satan and his demons. Summarizing His ministry, Luke 10:18 Jesus declared, “*I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven.*” Satan and evil are in retreat now that the kingdom has made its entrance into human history. This is an anticipation of the final age of perfection that will be realized at Christ’s Second Return.

Matthew 11:12 AMP

And from the days of John the Baptist until the present time, the kingdom of heaven has endured violent assault, and violent men seize it by force [as a precious prize — a share in the heavenly kingdom is sought with most ardent zeal and intense exertion].

Luke 11:20 AMP

But if I drive out the demons by the finger of God, then the kingdom of God has [already] come upon you.

B) The Kingdom Has Come

Part of the Lord’s prayer Jesus stated in Matthew 6:10, “*Your kingdom come, your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.*” It all began with John 3:16, God sending Jesus to bring Salvation to the earth. Remember back in the Garden of Eden, Adam had committed high treason and gave his God given dominion as gods of this earth over to Satan- Genesis 1:26-28; Psalm 82:6; John 10:34-35.

Jesus has come to reclaim what was lost and restore it back to us and defeat Satan in the process- Romans 5:17. However, even after the resurrection of Jesus, Satan is still called the ‘god’ of this age in 2 Corinthians 4:4, with the whole world system under his control in 1 John 5:19. The Scriptures declare in Galatians 3:22, *“that the whole world is a prisoner of sin”* as it is today- for the time being 1 Corinthians 7:31, *“For this world in its present form is passing away.”*

Luke 4:5-7

The devil led him up to a high place and showed him in an instant all the kingdoms of the world. And he said to him, “I will give you all their authority and splendor, for it has been given to me , and I can give it to anyone I want to. So if you worship me, it will all be yours.”

Jesus’ first Advent can be compared to the D-Day landings of World War II in occupied Europe. Jesus had established a beachhead into this present darkness when He began His earthly ministry. He continued making inroads, destroying the forces of darkness wherever He went.

Acts 10:38

How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and power, and how he went around doing good and healing all who were under the power of the devil, because God was with him.

At present in the earth today, the kingdom of darkness has dominion over the world system. Satan is continually at work manipulating the minds of men. As Revelation 12:9 puts it, he is the one *“who leads the whole world astray.”* He is permitted to operate in the world today until Jesus’ Second Advent, at which time he will be bound in the Abyss (bottom less pit) for 1000 years while Jesus reigns on the earth- Praise God!

Hebrews 2:8-9

In putting everything under him, God left nothing that is not subject to him. Yet at present we do not see everything subject to him.

Ephesians 2:1-3

As for you, you were dead in your transgressions and sins, in which you used to live when you followed the ways of this world and of the ruler of the kingdom of the air, the spirit who is now at work in those who are disobedient.

2 Thessalonians 2:7-8

For the secret power of lawlessness is already at work; but the one who now holds it back will continue to do so till he is taken out of the way.

Revelation 20:1-3

And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key to the Abyss and holding in his hand a great chain . He seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the devil, or Satan, and bound him for a thousand years. He threw him into the Abyss, and locked and sealed it over him, to keep him from deceiving the nations anymore until the thousand years were ended. After that, he must be set free for a short time.

So positionally, Satan has already been defeated; to Christians, the devil is a lion with his teeth kicked out by Jesus. We are now considered an occupation army in the earth, enforcing Satan’s defeat until Jesus returns a second time to rule an reign physically on the earth from Jerusalem. The enemy’s dominion received a fatal blow at the resurrection of Jesus.

Colossians 2:15

And having disarmed the powers and authorities, he made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them by the cross.

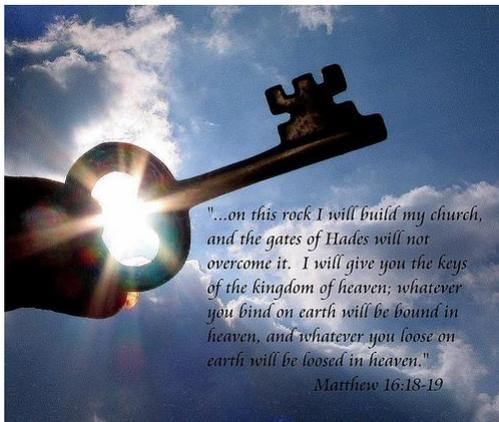
Revelation 1:17-18

“Do not be afraid. I am the First and the Last. I am the Living One; I was dead, and behold I am alive forever and ever! And I hold the keys of death and Hades.

Hebrews 2:14-15

Since the children have flesh and blood, he too shared in their humanity so that by his death he might destroy him who holds the power of death — that is, the devil— and free those who all their lives were held in slavery by their fear of death.

Luke 10:18-20- I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you. However, do not rejoice that the spirits submit to you, but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.”



We have been given a great commission to preach the Good News of His Kingdom to those in darkness; we are now the light of the world, when we speak God’s Word out of our mouths to a lost and dying world- Psalms 119:130; Matthew 5:14; 28:18-20; Mark 16:15-20.

Presently, the Kingdom of God is at rule within our hearts. So with Christians alive and living on the earth today, we embody God’s Kingdom as Jesus did 2000 years ago. If God’s will is going to be done on this earth,

it’s going to be manifested through His Body, the Church as we snatch the lost from the fire and push back the darkness through our prayers- Matthew 16:18.

Jude 23

snatch others from the fire and save them; to others show mercy, mixed with fear-hating even the clothing stained by corrupted flesh.

Acts 26:17-18

I am sending you to them to open their eyes and turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God, so that they may receive forgiveness of sins and a place among those who are sanctified by faith in me.’

Colossians 1:13-14

For he has rescued us from the dominion of darkness and brought us into the kingdom of the Son he loves, in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.

Jesus made a reference concerning Israel in Luke 21:24, *“They will fall by the sword and will be taken as prisoners to all the nations. Jerusalem will be trampled on by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.”* God has given the Church of Jesus Christ the task of furthering His spiritual Kingdom through the hearts of people through the New Birth!

We are a liberation army! As we advance the Gospel message of salvation from sin, God's Kingdom spreads and grows in power- Acts 19:20. We are to proclaim the message of this new life throughout the earth, appropriating the glorious redemptive realities already secured by Jesus when He said on the Cross "*It is Finished*" in John 19:30. The plan of redemption was a mystery, but now we are to shout it from the roof tops- Ephesians 3:2-6; Colossians 1:26-27; 1 Timothy 3:16

Ephesians 3:10-11

His intent was that now, through the church, the manifold wisdom of God should be made known to the rulers and authorities in the heavenly realms, according to his eternal purpose which he accomplished in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Romans 11:25-26

I do not want you to be ignorant of this mystery, brothers, so that you may not be conceited: Israel has experienced a hardening in part until the full number of the Gentiles has come in.

From a big picture standpoint the Kingdom of God was, is and will ultimately bring about the total ending of Satan's tyrannical rule, the curse and the affects of death in the earth and upon humanity. The primary reason Jesus came to the earth the first time was to destroy Satan's work and to usher in God's Kingdom as a spiritual Kingdom first, and later at His Second Coming the spiritual Kingdom will manifest fully into a physical Kingdom that will rule over all- Revelation 17:14; 19:16.1 John 3:8, "*The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the devil's work.*"



1 Corinthians 15:24-28

Then the end will come, when he hands over the kingdom to God the Father after he has destroyed all dominion, authority and power. For he must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet. The last enemy to be destroyed is death. For he "has put everything under his feet." Now when it says that "everything" has been put under him, it is clear that this does not include God himself, who put everything under Christ. When he has done this, then the Son himself will be made subject to him who put everything under him, so that God may be all in all.

Ephesians 1:9-10

And he made known to us the mystery of his will according to his good pleasure, which he purposed in Christ, to be put into effect when the times will have reached their fulfillment — to bring all things in heaven and on earth together under one head, even Christ.

In Revelation chapter 21 there will be a complete full circle back to paradise- a New Heaven and New Earth. This will be our hope in the future, God's total rule of God's will in God's timing!

C) The Kingdom Within

As I have been saying, at present the Kingdom of God is a spiritual Kingdom, and it is located in our spirit by the Holy Spirit- that does not make it any less real because it is a spiritual Kingdom and not a physical one yet.

This kingdom within is manifested in our lives and in the natural realm through our faith in God's Word- we bring it out on display for the world to see, it's not automatic. The Kingdom of God will appear in full physical manifestation at the Second Advent, and Jesus will personally rule and reign on earth during the Millennium- we will be government employees working for Jesus.

Luke 19:11- While they were listening to this, he went on to tell them a parable, because he was near Jerusalem and the people thought that the kingdom of God was going to appear at once.

John 18:36

Jesus said, "My kingdom is not of this world. If it were, my servants would fight to prevent my arrest by the Jews. But now my kingdom is from another place."

Luke 17:20-21

Once, having been asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, Jesus replied, "The kingdom of God does not come with your careful observation, nor will people say, 'Here it is,' or 'There it is,' because the kingdom of God is within you."

So how does one enter into this spiritual Kingdom? The answer is simple, we are born into it; spiritually through faith in Jesus Christ according to Romans 10:9-10. The familiar passage in John 3:3, Jesus declares that a person must experience a new birth of their human spirit.

John 3:3-8

In reply Jesus declared, "I tell you the truth, no one can see the kingdom of God unless he is born again." "How can a man be born when he is old?" Nicodemus asked. "Surely he cannot enter a second time into his mother's womb to be born!" Jesus answered, "I tell you the truth, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless he is born of water and the Spirit. Flesh gives birth to flesh, but the Spirit gives birth to spirit. You should not be surprised at my saying, 'You must be born again.' The wind blows wherever it pleases. You hear its sound, but you cannot tell where it comes from or where it is going. So it is with everyone born of the Spirit."

To change kingdoms one must change lords. Before Christ we were sold as slaves to sin, Satan was our lord and we were his children living under his kingdom of darkness- 1 John 3:10. When we called upon the Name of the Lord Jesus, we were born again and spiritually speaking passed from spiritual death to spiritual life unto God; reconciled to God, adopted into His family- Ephesians 1:5.

John 5:24

"I tell you the truth, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life and will not be condemned; he has crossed over from death to life."

Colossians 1:13-14 AMP

[The Father] has delivered and drawn us to Himself out of the control and the dominion of darkness and has transferred us into the kingdom of the Son of His love, In Whom we have our redemption through His blood, [which means] the remission of our sins.

Remember to be a part of God's Kingdom, we must be invited, and called to come. No one has the right to come in on their own merits or good works. A person cannot buy their way into God's Kingdom nor can they sneak into it as an illegal alien.

Consider the parable of the Wedding Banquet in Matthew 22:1-14, God the Father has sent a broad invitation to all who would join Him in His Kingdom, but many made excuses, but only those who responded to the call, the Gospel message were allowed in. Except for one individual who had no wedding clothes (Righteousness of Christ- not born again), was thrown out.

Luke 13:23-24

He said to them, “Make every effort to enter through the narrow door, because many, I tell you, will try to enter and will not be able to.”

Have you ever heard that saying, “You may be the only Jesus someone will ever see?” The same goes for unbelievers seeing what the Kingdom of God is like in this earth, by witnessing it in manifestation in our life and the local church. As believers we need to do a better job of putting God’s Kingdom on display in our lives so people can see how good it is to be a citizen of heaven. When we tap into all the rights, privileges and responsibilities as a child of God, folks will notice that we are really not from this world. Especially as they see unbelievers suffering under the curse of this age, and we are experiencing life and that more abundantly (John 10:10), it will get folks attention.

Matthew 5:14-16

“You are the light of the world. A city on a hill cannot be hidden. Neither do people light a lamp and put it under a bowl. Instead they put it on its stand, and it gives light to everyone in the house. In the same way, let your light shine before men, that they may see your good deeds and praise your Father in heaven.”

D) New Identity

In Acts 11:26, the Bible tells us that *“The disciples were called Christians first at Antioch.”* The name “Christ” is not the Lord’s last name, it means “Anointed One”; anointed with the Holy Spirit. Through faith in Jesus Christ we enter into a New Covenant with God based on the redemptive work of Jesus Christ, through His death, burial and resurrection. As a result, we are identified with Christ or Baptized (Immersed) into Him according to 1 Corinthians 1:13. We have taken on a name that identifies us with Jesus- Christian or “little anointed one.” Anointed with the Holy Spirit according to 1 John 2:20.

2 Corinthians 5:15-17

And he died for all, that those who live should no longer live for themselves but for him who died for them and was raised again. So from now on we regard no one from a worldly point of view. Though we once regarded Christ in this way, we do so no longer. Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; the old has gone, the new has come!

Galatians 2:20

I have been crucified with Christ and I no longer live, but Christ lives in me. The life I live in the body, I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me.

Through the Word of God our minds are renewed according to Romans 12:1-3 so that we can know what God’s will, plans and intentions are for our lives. Before we can walk in this new life we need to know what it is. Names are important in the Bible because names represent or describe the person. A study of the names of Jesus like, “Wonderful, Counselor, Prince of Peace...” provides revelation as to His person, nature and operations so it for us. So besides being called a “Christian” what else does the Bible refer to us by?

Alien and Stranger

1 Peter 2:11-12

Dear friends, I urge you, as aliens and strangers in the world, to abstain from sinful desires, which war against your soul. Live such good lives among the pagans that, though they accuse you of doing wrong, they may see your good deeds and glorify God on the day he visits us.

Citizen of Heaven

Philippians 3:20-21

But our citizenship is in heaven. And we eagerly await a Savior from there, the Lord Jesus Christ, 21 who, by the power that enables him to bring everything under his control, will transform our lowly bodies so that they will be like his glorious body.

Ambassador of Christ

2 Corinthians 5:20

We are therefore Christ's ambassadors, as though God were making his appeal through us. We implore you on Christ's behalf: Be reconciled to God.

Children of God

1 John 3:1

How great is the love the Father has lavished on us, that we should be called children of God! And that is what we are! The reason the world does not know us is that it did not know him.

Sons of God

Galatians 3:26-29

You are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus, for all of you who were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, slave nor free, male nor female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus.

Abraham's Seed

Galatians 3:29

If you belong to Christ, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ

Romans 8:17

Now if we are children, then we are heirs — heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ, if indeed we share in his sufferings in order that we may also share in his glory.

Chosen People, Royal Priesthood, Holy Nation

1 Peter 2:9-10

But you are a chosen people, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people belonging to God, that you may declare the praises of him who called you out of darkness into his wonderful light. Once you were not a people, but now you are the people of God; once you had not received mercy, but now you have received mercy.

Saints

Colossians 1:12

Giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified you to share in the inheritance of the saints in the kingdom of light.

“Salt” and “Light”

Matthew 5:13-14

“You are the salt of the earth... You are the light of the world”

Kings

Romans 5:17 AMP

For if because of one man’s trespass (lapse, offense) death reigned through that one, much more surely will those who receive [God’s] overflowing grace (unmerited favor) and the free gift of righteousness [putting them into right standing with Himself] reign as kings in life through the one Man Jesus Christ (the Messiah, the Anointed One).

gods

John 10:34-35

Jesus answered them, “Is it not written in your Law, ‘I have said you are gods ‘? If he called them ‘gods ,’ to whom the word of God came — and the Scripture cannot be broken.”

Friend of God

John 15:14-15

You are my friends if you do what I command. I no longer call you servants , because a servant does not know his master’s business. Instead, I have called you friends, for everything that I learned from my Father I have made known to you.

Servants of God

1 Peter 2:16-17

Live as free men, but do not use your freedom as a cover-up for evil; live as servants of God.

Disciples

Matthew 28:19-20

Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I am with you always, to the very end of the age.”

Instrument

2 Timothy 2:21

If a man cleanses himself from the latter, he will be an instrument for noble purposes, made holy, useful to the Master and prepared to do any good work.

Living Stones

1 Peter 2:5-6

You also, like living stones , are being built into a spiritual house to be a holy priesthood, offering spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

Member of Christ’s Body

Romans 12:4-5

Just as each of us has one body with many members , and these members do not all have the same function, so in Christ we who are many form one body, and each member belongs to all the others.



How great is our God that He has so honored us; we go by many names and what I have listed here is not an exhaustive list, but gives it gives us idea of the richness of our inheritance in Jesus. What God has in mind for us as New Covenant believers is to walk in the reality of our new identity in Christ. We have a new life to live in Christ down here on earth- Romans 6:4. Old things have passed away, behold everything has come new according to 2 Corinthians 5:17. The Holy Spirit instructs us through the Word to “Put Off” the old lifestyle and “Put On” the new nature of our reborn spirit so that it dominates our soul and our body- this is referred to as progressive sanctification. Choosing to live the rest of our lives, becoming ever transformed into the likeness of Jesus- 1 Peter 4:1-5.

2 Corinthians 3:18

And we, who with unveiled faces all reflect the Lord’s glory, are being transformed into his likeness with ever-increasing glory, which comes from the Lord, who is the Spirit.

Ephesians 4:22-24

You were taught, with regard to your former way of life, to put off your old self, which is being corrupted by its deceitful desires; to be made new in the attitude of your minds; and to put on the new self, created to be like God in true righteousness and holiness.

Colossians 3:5-10

Put to death, therefore, whatever belongs to your earthly nature: sexual immorality, impurity, lust, evil desires and greed, which is idolatry. Because of these, the wrath of God is coming. You used to walk in these ways, in the life you once lived. But now you must rid yourselves of all such things as these: anger, rage, malice, slander, and filthy language from your lips. Do not lie to each other, since you have taken off your old self with its practices and have put on the new self, which is being renewed in knowledge in the image of its Creator.

As we renew our minds (Romans 12:1-3) with God’s Word; speaking God’s Word out loud is what it means to meditate on the Scriptures. This re-programs our thinking, which changes our belief systems that in turn transforms our actions or lifestyle. Prayer, especially in tongues will build our spirit up so that it can dominate our lives. Attending a Full-Gospel Bible believing church faithfully will also be key to learning about our new identity in Christ, and our place in God’s Kingdom and the principles concerning how it operates- taking the unseen and making it seen, manifesting a spiritual Kingdom!

Romans 13:14- Rather, clothe yourselves with the Lord Jesus Christ, and do not think about how to gratify the desires of the sinful nature.

Colossians 3:12- Therefore, as God’s chosen people, holy and dearly loved, clothe yourselves with compassion, kindness, humility, gentleness and patience.

1 Peter 5:5- All of you, clothe yourselves with humility toward one another, because, “God opposes the proud but gives grace to the humble.”

Remember that one must experience a spiritual re-birth, born into this Kingdom! We are part of the Church of Jesus Christ. The Greek term for “Church” is “Ecclesia” which means “The called out ones” which speaks of our unique place in God’s Kingdom on this earth, separate from the world system.

2. What the Kingdom of God is Like

So what is a parable you may ask? It is a short, simple story designed to communicate a spiritual truth, religious principle, or moral lesson; a figure of speech in which truth is illustrated by a comparison or example drawn from everyday experiences. A parable is often no more than an extended metaphor or simile, using figurative language in the form of a story to illustrate a particular truth. The Greek word for parable literally means “a laying by the side of” or “a casting alongside,” thus “a comparison or likeness.” In a parable something is placed alongside something else, in order that one may throw light on the other. A familiar custom or incident is used to illustrate some truth less familiar.

Matthew 13:34-35

Jesus spoke all these things to the crowd in parables; he did not say anything to them without using a parable. So was fulfilled what was spoken through the prophet: “I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things hidden since the creation of the world.”

Most of Jesus’ parables have one central point. Thus, Bible students should not resort to fanciful interpretations that find “spiritual truth” in every minute detail of the parable. The central point of the parable of the Good SAMARITAN is that a “hated” Samaritan proved to be a neighbor to the wounded man. He showed the traveler the mercy and compassion denied to him by the priest and the Levite, representatives of the established religion. The one central point of this parable is that we should also extend compassion to others—even those who are not of our own nationality, race, or religion—
Luke 10:25-37.

In finding the central meaning of a parable, the Bible student needs to discover the meaning the parable had in the time of Jesus. We need to relate the parable to Jesus’ proclamation of the Kingdom of God and to His miracles. This means that parables are more than simple folk stories; they are expressions of Jesus’ view of God, man, salvation, and the Kingdom of God He was ushering in through His ministry. A major theme in Jesus’ parables is the demand of following Him in authentic discipleship. In the parable of the great supper (Luke 14:15-24), Jesus showed clearly that the time for decision is now. In the parable of the unfinished tower and the king going to war (Luke 14:28-32), Jesus demanded that His followers be prepared to give up all. In the parables of the hidden treasure and the pearl of great price (Matthew 13:44-46), Jesus stated that the Kingdom of heaven is of such value that all other treasures in life are of secondary worth. Jesus’ parables are a call to a radical decision to follow Him, regardless of the cost.

Have you ever wondered why Jesus spoke to the people in parables— at times they seem like riddles. You would think that Jesus would want everyone to understand them, but not everyone who heard them had the right heart to understand them— they are spiritual understood by the Spirit, Matthew 13:10-17; 1 Corinthians 2:14.

Mark 4:11- He told them, “The secret of the kingdom of God has been given to you. But to those on the outside everything is said in parables

Matthew 11:25-27

At that time Jesus said, “I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children. Yes, Father, for this was your good pleasure. “All things have been committed to me by my Father. No one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.

In order to rightly divide the parables of Jesus in the Gospels there are three things we need to keep in mind.

The Timing

Jesus spoke as a man who had lived during the last years of the Old Covenant period. In some instances Jesus was questioned about the Law, so He answered them according to the Law that was still in effect at that time.

Matthew 5:17-18

“Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them. I tell you the truth, until heaven and earth disappear, not the smallest letter, not the least stroke of a pen, will by any means disappear from the Law until everything is accomplished.”

The Audience

At times Jesus spoke specifically to the nation of Israel, and it was pertinent only to them and no reference to us in the Age of Grace. Some of what He said has been fulfilled, some is yet to be fulfilled. For instance, concerning the parable of “The Wicked Tenants” Jesus addressed the failure of the nation of Israel to produce converts from the nations. They were given a revelation of salvation that was meant to be shared, but instead they kept it to themselves. We learn a great lesson from this parable but it was not directed to the New Covenant Church.

Luke 13:34-35

“O Jerusalem , Jerusalem , you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to you, how often I have longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing! Look, your house is left to you desolate. I tell you, you will not see me again until you say, ‘Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.’”

For Us Today

Jesus came not only to usher in the Kingdom of God into the earth, but also to explain what it is, how it works and the principles or spiritual laws on which it is founded. After His resurrection, these Kingdom Principles were put into motion for New Covenant believers to participate in, obey and enjoy as it is for us today- this is His will and New Testament.

Mark 4:30

Again he said, “What shall we say the kingdom of God is like, or what parable shall we use to describe it?”

Luke 13:18- Then Jesus asked, “What is the kingdom of God like? What shall I compare it to?”

Luke 13:20- Again he asked, “What shall I compare the kingdom of God to?”

Jesus lays the foundation of the Kingdom of God in the Gospels, but it is in the Epistles (Romans to Revelation) that the Kingdom of God is further revealed and explained.

Ephesians 3:8-9

To preach to the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ, and to make plain to everyone the administration of this mystery, which for ages past was kept hidden in God, who created all things.

Parables of Jesus:

- The two debtors- Luke 7:41-43
- The rich fool- Luke 12:16-20
- The wedding Banquet- Luke 12:36-38
- The wise manager- Luke 12:42-48
- The barren fig tree- Luke 13:6-9
- The sower- Matthew 13:3-9, 18-23; Mark 4:3-20; Luke 8:4-15
- The wheat and weeds- Matthew 13:24-30, 36-43
- The mustard seed- Matthew 13:31-32; Mark 4:31-32; Luke 13:18-19
- The yeast- Matthew 13:33; Luke 13:20-21
- The hidden treasure- Matthew 13:44
- The fine pearl- Matthew 13:45-46
- The net- Matthew 13:47-51
- The unmerciful servant- Matthew 18:23-25
- The good Samaritan- Luke 10:25-37
- The Friend at midnight- Luke 11:5-13
- The good shepherd- John 10:1-17
- The rebuking of place seeking- Luke 14:7-14
- The great banquet- Luke 14:15-24
- The Lost sheep- Luke 15:1-7
- The lost coin- Luke 15:8-10
- The prodigal son- Luke 15:11-32
- The shrewd manager- Luke 16:1-13
- The persistent widow- Luke 18:1-8
- The Pharisee and the tax collector- Luke 18:9-14
- The workers in the vineyard- Matthew 20:1-16
- The two sons- Matthew 21:28-32
- The wicked tenants- Matthew 21:33-41; Mark 12:1-9; Luke 20:9-16
- The king's son- Matthew 22:1-14
- The 10 Minas- Luke 19:11-27; The 10 virgins- Mt. 25:1-13; The 10 Talents- Mt. 25:14-30

Discourses of Jesus:

- On the new birth- John 3:1-21
- At Nazareth- Luke 4:16-27
- On His divinity- John 5:17-47
- On the Sabbath- Matthew 12:1-8; Mark 2:23-28; Luke 6:1-5
- On the unpardonable sin- Matthew 12:25-37; Mark 3:28-30
- On sign seeking- Matthew 12:38-45; Luke 11:16, 24-32
- On spiritual relationships- Matthew 12:46-50; Mark 3:31-35; Luke 8:19-21
- On the bread of life- John 6:25-59
- On fatherhood- John 8:15-58
- On the number of saved- Luke 13:23-30
- On counting the cost- Luke 14:25-33
- On the rich man and Lazarus- Luke 16:19-31
- On forbearance, faith & humility- Luke 17:1-10
- On the Second Coming- Luke 17:20-37
- On Divorce- Matthew 19:3-12; Mark 10:2-12
- On Unbelief- John 12:37-50
- On signs & coming events- Matthew 24:15-42; Mark 13:14-37; Luke 21:20-36
- On the judgment day- Matthew 25:31-46; On the true vine- John 15:1-11

A Kingdom of Demonstration

I think it would be safe to say that Jesus' life and ministry demonstrated tremendous action during just three and a half years; having left His mark upon human history for all eternity. He was focused and purposeful in everything He did as He brought closure to the Old Covenant by fulfilling all the Law and the Prophets, and ushering a New Covenant in His blood- taking His rightful place as our Mediator and Great High Priest. His life and ministry serves as a model for us to emulate and carry on in our generation, fulfilling His Great Commission- Matthew 28:18-20 Mark 16:15 –20; John 14:12-14; 1 John 2:6.



And from the days of John the Baptist until the present time, the kingdom of heaven has endured violent assault, and violent men seize it by force [as a precious prize — a share in the heavenly kingdom is sought with most ardent zeal and intense exertion]. For all the Prophets and the Law prophesied up until John.

Matthew 11:12-13 AMP

1 Corinthians 4:20- “For the kingdom of God is not a matter of talk but of power.”

Luke 9:2- “...and he sent them out to preach the kingdom of God and to heal the sick.”

Matthew 12:28

But if I drive out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.

So in light of Jesus' life and ministry, God's will is for lost humanity to be reconciled to Himself through faith in the Everlasting Gospel of Jesus Christ. This message is meant to be confirmed with signs and wonders, as confirmation to the validity of the message and divine endorsement to the truth. There is an old saying, “the proof of the pudding is in the eating.”

John 6:40

“For my Father's will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.”

Psalms 34:8-10

Taste and see that the Lord is good; blessed is the man who takes refuge in him. Fear the Lord, you his saints, for those who fear him lack nothing. The lions may grow weak and hungry, but those who seek the Lord lack no good thing.

Jesus has conferred upon us a Kingdom of righteousness, peace and joy in the Holy Spirit according to Romans 14:17. So let's allow that Kingdom within us to have full expression in our lives that those around us would see His light shine through us, and take note that we have been with Jesus!

Luke 22:29

And I confer on you a kingdom, just as my Father conferred one on me, so that you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

Our Glorious Inheritance

Acts 1:3

After his suffering, he showed himself to these men and gave many convincing proofs that he was alive. He appeared to them over a period of forty days and spoke about the kingdom of God.

1 Thessalonians 2:12

Encouraging, comforting and urging you to live lives worthy of God, who calls you into his kingdom and glory.



Oh, the height, breadth, length and depth is the expanse of understanding concerning the Kingdom of God that the Holy Spirit through God's Word endeavors to pour forth into our lives. It all begins with the mystery of the Gospel- Christ in you the Hope of glory! When we hear the phrase, "The Kingdom of God," the mere words do not do justice to the richness and fathomless boundaries and infinite possibilities for all things being possible to those who believe- Mark 9:23. As we allow God's Kingdom to explode through our lives today, we can likewise look up and eagerly expect our full

redemption to come with the Lord's return as each minute passes, and the fullness of God's purpose and will is consummated; when all evil is vanquished once and for all- Luke 21:28. To live for eternity is essential for the believer, knowing that the investments we make in folks lives, lives on forever. The whole purpose of this book is to equip the believer with revelation knowledge concerning our glorious inheritance and redemption in Jesus Christ, that we may appropriate all these precious promises in our lives so we can be blessed to be a greater blessing.

Romans 11:33-36

Oh, the depth of the riches of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable his judgments, and his paths beyond tracing out! "Who has known the mind of the Lord? Or who has been his counselor?" "Who has ever given to God, that God should repay him?" For from him and through him and to him are all things. To him be the glory forever! Amen.

Psalms 103:19- The Lord has established his throne in heaven, and his kingdom rules over all.

1 Corinthians 15:24-28

Then the end will come, when he hands over the kingdom to God the Father after he has destroyed all dominion, authority and power. For he must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet. The last enemy to be destroyed is death. For he "has put everything under his feet." Now when it says that "everything" has been put under him, it is clear that this does not include God himself, who put everything under Christ. When he has done this, then the Son himself will be made subject to him who put everything under him, so that God may be all in all.

Revelation 22:20-21

He who testifies to these things says, "Yes, I am coming soon." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus. The grace of the Lord Jesus be with God's people. Amen.

3. Forget Not All His Benefits



Praise the Lord, O my soul; all my inmost being, praise his holy name. Praise the Lord, O my soul, and **forget not all his benefits** - who forgives all your sins and heals all your diseases, who redeems your life from the pit and crowns you with love and compassion, who satisfies your desires with good things so that your youth is renewed like the eagle's. The Lord works righteousness and justice for all the oppressed. He made known his ways to Moses, his deeds to the people of Israel: The Lord is compassionate and gracious, slow to

anger, abounding in love. He will not always accuse, nor will he harbor his anger forever; he does not treat us as our sins deserve or repay us according to our iniquities. For as high as the heavens are above the earth, so great is his love for those who fear him; as far as the east is from the west, so far has he removed our transgressions from us. Psalms 103:1-12

It may be self-explanatory why the Scriptures would make the admonition to, “*forget not all his benefits.*” However, let's discuss the matter briefly now as our bring “Our Glorious Inheritance” to a conclusion. First of all, it seems to be human nature to have a short memory span, so the Bible is great about putting us into remembrance of essential truths. Knowing God's precious promises should be a priority for every believer. If the Lord had went to all the trouble to provide a benefit, it would be rude on our part to ignore it- take the general area of salvation for example.

Hebrews 2:1-4

We must pay more careful attention, therefore, to what we have heard, so that we do not drift away. For if the message spoken by angels was binding, and every violation and disobedience received its just punishment, how shall we escape if we ignore such a great salvation? This salvation, which was first announced by the Lord, was confirmed to us by those who heard him. God also testified to it by signs, wonders and various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit distributed according to his will.

2 Corinthians 6:1-2

As God's fellow workers we urge you not to receive God's grace in vain. For he says, “In the time of my favor I heard you, and in the day of salvation I helped you.” I tell you, now is the time of God's favor, now is the day of salvation.

Generally speaking, the Body of Christ as a whole is merely existing on a level of salvation that is very meager and paltry. Out of honor and reverence for the Lord, we need to be diligent and study the Scriptures and find out who we are in Christ; not just for our own benefit, but to be a conduit of blessing for others- Matthew 10:8.

Hebrews 6:12

We do not want you to become lazy, but to imitate those who through faith and patience inherit what has been promised.

2 Timothy 2:15 AMP

Study and be eager and do your utmost to present yourself to God approved (tested by trial), a workman who has no cause to be ashamed, correctly analyzing and accurately dividing [rightly handling and skillfully teaching] the Word of Truth.

Since the fall of man, God's heart beat has been to restore mankind back to Himself and restore the cursed earth back to its former glorious state. All this will be fully consummated in the fullness of time.

Romans 8:19-22

“The creation waits in eager expectation for the sons of God to be revealed. For the creation was subjected to frustration, not by its own choice, but by the will of the one who subjected it, in hope that the creation itself will be liberated from its bondage to decay and brought into the glorious freedom of the children of God. We know that the whole creation has been groaning as in the pains of childbirth right up to the present time.”

Romans 5:12-15

Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin, and in this way death came to all men, because all sinned- for before the law was given, sin was in the world. But sin is not taken into account when there is no law. Nevertheless, death reigned from the time of Adam to the time of Moses, even over those who did not sin by breaking a command, as did Adam, who was a pattern of the one to come.

As a result of Adam's transgression, mankind was subjected to slavery in Satan's kingdom of darkness. Man had fallen from grace, shut out from the presence of God, his future looked dark. With the earth cursed, man seemed destined to sweat and toil all his life, hell bound and subjected to Satan's dominion. Everything looked forever lost, but wait, God gives a promise:

Genesis 3:14-15

So the LORD God said to the serpent, “Because you have done this, “Cursed are you above all the livestock and all the wild animals! You will crawl on your belly and you will eat dust all the days of your life. And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and hers; he will crush your head, and you will strike his heel.”

Luke 2:11- “Today in the town of David a Savior has been born to you; he is Christ the Lord.”

Matthew 1:23

“The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and they will call him Immanuel”-which means, “God with us.”

John 1:14

“The Word became flesh and made his dwelling among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the One and Only, who came from the Father, full of grace and truth.”

Jesus came to earth to undo what Satan had done. Satan introduced sin and the misery of sin, Jesus came to take away our sins and bring heaven to earth- 1 John 3:8, *“The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the devil's work.”* Jesus came to establish God's Kingdom in the hearts of people, so that through faith in His Word, God's grace would manifest God's Kingdom in the earth. The subject of faith is very important to realizing all of God's potential for our lives and seeing God's purposes come to pass in the world. I would encourage you to study this subject extensively, so that by mixing His Word with faith, you can enter into His rest. It is through the arm of faith that we can reach out and receive from our glorious inheritance and redemptive promises we have in Jesus Christ.

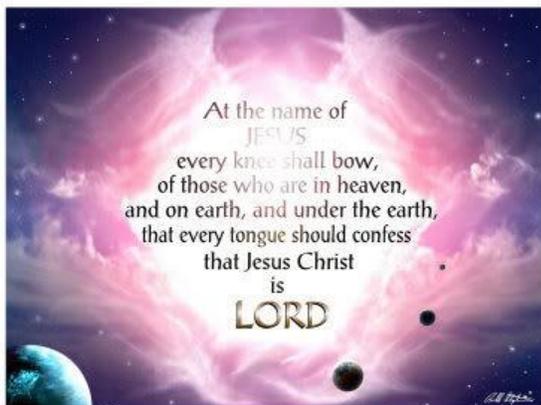
Now for a quick mention that the flip side to this coin of the blessings of God is area of Christian commitment, sacrifice and Service. To be balanced and mature, we need to have both sides working!

Hebrews 4:1-3

Therefore, since the promise of entering his rest still stands, let us be careful that none of you be found to have fallen short of it. For we also have had the gospel preached to us, just as they did; but the message they heard was of no value to them, because those who heard did not combine it with faith. Now we who have believed enter that rest...

Faith is a form of God's Grace, because grace is God's power at work in us who believe- Ephesians 2:8-10. Jesus, the Word of God became flesh, He is full of grace and truth (John 1:14), faith comes by hearing His Words- Romans 10:17. His Words become a creative force in our lives when we believe His Word in our heart (through meditating on His Word, Romans 10:8) and confessing them out of our mouths. His Words are God breathed, given by inspiration of God (2 Timothy 3:16), Spirit and Life (Luke 6:63), alive and active (Hebrews 4:12)- the very Words of God according to 1 Thessalonians 2:13.

So Faith gives substance (reality) to our hopes, dreams, and desires- Hebrews 11:1. Next, faith is our evidence, title deed, and proof that the promises of God are yes and Amen- 2 Corinthians 1:20! Faith tells us that God's Word cannot fail or return void (Isaiah 55:11), that God is not a liar (Hebrews 6:13-19). That heaven and earth will pass away, but His Word never will- Mark 13:31. His promises are sure and fully tested- Psalms 119:140; 145:13.



Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! In his great mercy he has given us new birth into a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, and into an inheritance that can never perish, spoil or fade — kept in heaven for you, who through faith are shielded by God's power until the coming of the salvation that is ready to be revealed in the last time.

1 Peter 1:3-5

In the New Testament there are hundreds of Scriptures that we need to know as they pertain to our glorious inheritance in Christ. Many of them will have key phrases such as: In Christ, In Him, In Whom, Through whom etc.

2 Corinthians 5:17- Therefore, if anyone is **in Christ , he is a new creation...**

Acts 17:28- For **in him we live and move and have our being.**

Colossians 1:14- **in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.**

Romans 5:2- **through whom we have gained access by faith into this grace in which we now stand.**

The ditch that many Christians find themselves in concerning this subject, is that they hyper spiritualize the promises of God by relegating them to when we all get to heaven. Certainly the fullness of our redemption will be revealed in the future, but what about our lives today?

Romans 8:22-25- We know that the whole creation has been groaning as in the pains of childbirth right up to the present time. Not only so, but we ourselves, **who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, groan inwardly as we wait eagerly for our adoption as sons, the redemption of our bodies. For in this hope we were saved. But hope that is seen is no hope at all. Who hopes for what he already has? But if we hope for what we do not yet have, we wait for it patiently.**



The Bible refers to a “Deposit” or as the previous Scripture reference states, “The Firstfruits of the Spirit.” This is talking about having a little heaven here on earth to go into heaven with. Just as Jesus stated in the prayer He had taught His disciples in Matthew 6:10-11, “*Your kingdom come, your will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us today our daily bread.*” So my encouragement to all those who are reading this material is, let’s find out what’s in His will and receive it personally in our lives for His glory so that we can be blessed to be a greater blessing to others.

2 Corinthians 1:18-22

But as surely as God is faithful, our message to you is not “Yes” and “No.” For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by me and Silas and Timothy, was not “Yes” and “No,” but in him it has always been “Yes.” For no matter how many promises God has made, they are “Yes” in Christ. And so through him the “Amen” is spoken by us to the glory of God. Now it is God who makes both us and you stand firm in Christ. He anointed us, set his seal of ownership on us, and put his Spirit in our hearts as a deposit , guaranteeing what is to come.

Ephesians 1:11-14

In him we were also chosen, having been predestined according to the plan of him who works out everything in conformity with the purpose of his will, in order that we, who were the first to hope in Christ, might be for the praise of his glory. And you also were included in Christ when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation. Having believed, you were marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit, who is a deposit guaranteeing our inheritance until the redemption of those who are God's possession — to the praise of his glory.

2 Peter 1:2-4

Grace and peace be yours in abundance through the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord. His divine power has given us everything we need for life and godliness through our knowledge of him who called us by his own glory and goodness. Through these he has given us his very great and precious promises, so that through them you may participate in the divine nature and escape the corruption in the world caused by evil desires.

Unit 9 Review:

How does the Bible reference in Acts 5:20, “The Full Message” apply to us today?

Is it possible to have too much emphasis on the cross of Jesus in Christian discipleship?

If the Kingdom of God is within us, why isn't it automatically displayed in our lives?

So what is a “Parable” and how did Jesus use it to describe the Kingdom of God?

Why does the Bible admonish us to, “Forget not all His Benefits” in Psalms 103:2?

What is God's intent for us receiving the “Firstfruits of the Spirit” and the “Deposit?”

“Our Glorious Inheritance” – Reference Material:

The following sources of material have made significant and substantial contributions to the content of this training lesson.

“Concerning Spiritual Gifts” by Kenneth E. Hagin

©1986: RHEMA Bible Church aka Kenneth Hagin Ministries, Inc.

“Two Kinds of Life” by E.W. Kenyon

© 1997 Kenyon’s Gospel Publishing Society

“Two Kinds of Righteousness” by E.W. Kenyon

© 1965 Kenyon’s Gospel Publishing Society, inc.

**First Printing 2009 / Copyright
All Rights Reserved**